



# JavaServer™ Faces Specification

---

*Version 20040513 Expert Draft*

Craig McClanahan, Ed Burns, Roger Kitain, editors

Sun Microsystems, Inc.  
4150 Network Circle  
Santa Clara, CA 95054 U.S.A.  
650-960-1300

February 2004, Revision 01

Submit comments about this document to [jsr-127-comments@jcp.org](mailto:jsr-127-comments@jcp.org)

SUN MICROSYSTEMS, INC. IS WILLING TO LICENSE THIS SPECIFICATION TO YOU ONLY UPON THE CONDITION THAT YOU ACCEPT ALL OF THE TERMS CONTAINED IN THIS LICENSE AGREEMENT ("AGREEMENT"). PLEASE READ THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS LICENSE CAREFULLY. BY DOWNLOADING THIS SPECIFICATION, YOU ACCEPT THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS LICENSE AGREEMENT. IF YOU ARE NOT WILLING TO BE BOUND BY ITS TERMS, SELECT THE "DECLINE" BUTTON AT THE BOTTOM OF THIS PAGE AND THE DOWNLOADING PROCESS WILL NOT CONTINUE.

**Specification: JSR-127, JavaServer(TM) Faces Specification ("Specification")**

**Version: 1.1**

**Status: Maintenance Release**

**Release: MAY 28, 2004**

**Copyright 2004 Sun Microsystems, Inc.**

**4150 Network Circle, Santa Clara, California 95054, U.S.A**

**All rights reserved.**

**NOTICE: LIMITED LICENSE GRANTS**

Sun Microsystems, Inc. ("Sun") hereby grants you a fully-paid, non-exclusive, non-transferable, worldwide, limited license (without the right to sublicense), under the Sun's applicable intellectual property rights to view, download, use and reproduce the Specification only for the purpose of internal evaluation, which shall be understood to include developing applications intended to run on an implementation of the Specification provided that such applications do not themselves implement any portion(s) of the Specification.

Sun also grants you a perpetual, non-exclusive, worldwide, fully paid-up, royalty free, limited license (without the right to sublicense) under any applicable copyrights or patent rights it may have in the Specification to create and/or distribute an Independent Implementation of the Specification that: (i) fully implements the Spec(s) including all its required interfaces and functionality; (ii) does not modify, subset, superset or otherwise extend the Licensor Name Space, or include any public or protected packages, classes, Java interfaces, fields or methods within the Licensor Name Space other than those required/authorized by the Specification or Specifications being implemented; and (iii) passes the TCK (including satisfying the requirements of the applicable TCK Users Guide) for such Specification. The foregoing license is expressly conditioned on your not acting outside its scope. No license is granted hereunder for any other purpose.

You need not include limitations (i)-(iii) from the previous paragraph or any other particular "pass through" requirements in any license You grant concerning the use of your Independent Implementation or products derived from it. However, except with respect to implementations of the Specification (and products derived from them) that satisfy limitations (i)-(iii) from the previous paragraph, You may neither: (a) grant or otherwise pass through to your licensees any licenses under Sun's applicable intellectual property rights; nor (b) authorize your licensees to make any claims concerning their implementation's compliance with the Spec in question.

For the purposes of this Agreement: "Independent Implementation" shall mean an implementation of the Specification that neither derives from any of Sun's source code or binary code materials nor, except with an appropriate and separate license from Sun, includes any of Sun's source code or binary code materials; and "Licensor Name Space" shall mean the public class or interface declarations whose names begin with "java", "javax", ".com.sun" or their equivalents in any subsequent naming convention adopted by Sun through the Java Community Process, or any recognized successors or replacements thereof.

This Agreement will terminate immediately without notice from Sun if you fail to comply with any material provision of or act outside the scope of the licenses granted above.

**TRADEMARKS**

No right, title, or interest in or to any trademarks, service marks, or trade names of Sun, Sun's licensors, Specification Lead or the Specification Lead's licensors is granted hereunder. Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun logo, Java, J2SE, J2EE, J2ME Java Compatible, the Java Compatible Logo, and the Java Coffee Cup logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.

**DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES**



Please  
Recycle



Adobe PostScript

THE SPECIFICATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS". SUN MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT, THAT THE CONTENTS OF THE SPECIFICATION ARE SUITABLE FOR ANY PURPOSE OR THAT ANY PRACTICE OR IMPLEMENTATION OF SUCH CONTENTS WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, TRADE SECRETS OR OTHER RIGHTS. This document does not represent any commitment to release or implement any portion of the Specification in any product.

THE SPECIFICATION COULD INCLUDE TECHNICAL INACCURACIES OR TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS. CHANGES ARE PERIODICALLY ADDED TO THE INFORMATION THEREIN; THESE CHANGES WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO NEW VERSIONS OF THE SPECIFICATION, IF ANY. SUN MAY MAKE IMPROVEMENTS AND/OR CHANGES TO THE PRODUCT(S) AND/OR THE PROGRAM(S) DESCRIBED IN THE SPECIFICATION AT ANY TIME. Any use of such changes in the Specification will be governed by the then-current license for the applicable version of the Specification.

#### **LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**

TO THE EXTENT NOT PROHIBITED BY LAW, IN NO EVENT WILL SUN OR ITS LICENSORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST REVENUE, PROFITS OR DATA, OR FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES, HOWEVER CAUSED AND REGARDLESS OF THE THEORY OF LIABILITY, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO ANY FURNISHING, PRACTICING, MODIFYING OR ANY USE OF THE SPECIFICATION, EVEN IF SUN AND/OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

You will indemnify, hold harmless, and defend Sun and its licensors from any claims arising or resulting from: (i) your use of the Specification; (ii) the use or distribution of your Java application, applet and/or clean room implementation; and/or (iii) any claims that later versions or releases of any Specification furnished to you are incompatible with the Specification provided to you under this license.

#### **RESTRICTED RIGHTS LEGEND**

U.S. Government: If this Specification is being acquired by or on behalf of the U.S. Government or by a U.S. Government prime contractor or subcontractor (at any tier), then the Government's rights in the Specification and accompanying documentation shall be only as set forth in this license; this is in accordance with 48 C.F.R. 227.7201 through 227.7202-4 (for Department of Defense (DoD) acquisitions) and with 48 C.F.R. 2.101 and 12.212 (for non-DoD acquisitions).

#### **REPORT**

You may wish to report any ambiguities, inconsistencies or inaccuracies you may find in connection with your use of the Specification ("Feedback"). To the extent that you provide Sun with any Feedback, you hereby: (i) agree that such Feedback is provided on a non-proprietary and non-confidential basis, and (ii) grant Sun a perpetual, non-exclusive, worldwide, fully paid-up, irrevocable license, with the right to sublicense through multiple levels of sublicensees, to incorporate, disclose, and use without limitation the Feedback for any purpose related to the Specification and future versions, implementations, and test suites thereof.

(Sun.CfcsSpec.license.11.14.2003)



# Contents

---

## **Preface 1**

### What's Changed Since the Last Release 1

#### Major changes/features in this release 1

##### General changes 1

##### Standard HTML RenderKit changes 2

##### Spec document changes 3

#### Other Java™ Platform Specifications 4

#### Related Documents and Specifications 4

#### Terminology 4

#### Providing Feedback 5

#### Acknowledgements 5

## **1. Overview 1-7**

### 1.1 Solving Practical Problems of the Web 1-7

### 1.2 Specification Audience 1-8

#### 1.2.1 Page Authors 1-8

#### 1.2.2 Component Writers 1-9

#### 1.2.3 Application Developers 1-10

#### 1.2.4 Tool Providers 1-10

#### 1.2.5 JSF Implementors 1-11

- 1.3 Introduction to JSF APIs 1-11
  - 1.3.1 package javax.faces 1-12
  - 1.3.2 package javax.faces.application 1-12
  - 1.3.3 package javax.faces.component 1-12
  - 1.3.4 package javax.faces.component.html 1-12
  - 1.3.5 package javax.faces.context 1-12
  - 1.3.6 package javax.faces.convert 1-13
  - 1.3.7 package javax.faces.el 1-13
  - 1.3.8 package javax.faces.lifecycle 1-13
  - 1.3.9 package javax.faces.event 1-13
  - 1.3.10 package javax.faces.render 1-13
  - 1.3.11 package javax.faces.validator 1-14
  - 1.3.12 package javax.faces.webapp 1-14

## **2. Request Processing Lifecycle 2-1**

- 2.1 Request Processing Lifecycle Scenarios 2-2
  - 2.1.1 Non-Faces Request Generates Faces Response 2-2
  - 2.1.2 Faces Request Generates Faces Response 2-2
  - 2.1.3 Faces Request Generates Non-Faces Response 2-3
- 2.2 Standard Request Processing Lifecycle Phases 2-4
  - 2.2.1 Restore View 2-4
  - 2.2.2 Apply Request Values 2-5
  - 2.2.3 Process Validations 2-6
  - 2.2.4 Update Model Values 2-7
  - 2.2.5 Invoke Application 2-7
  - 2.2.6 Render Response 2-8
- 2.3 Common Event Processing 2-9
- 2.4 Common Application Activities 2-10
  - 2.4.1 Acquire Faces Object References 2-10

2.4.1.1	Acquire and Configure Lifecycle Reference	2-10
2.4.1.2	Acquire and Configure FacesContext Reference	2-11
2.4.2	Create And Configure A New View	2-11
2.4.2.1	Create A New View	2-12
2.4.2.2	Configure the Desired RenderKit	2-12
2.4.2.3	Configure The View's Components	2-13
2.4.2.4	Store the new View in the FacesContext	2-13
2.5	Concepts that impact several lifecycle phases	2-14
2.5.1	Value Handling	2-14
2.5.1.1	Apply Request Values Phase	2-14
2.5.1.2	Process Validators Phase	2-14
2.5.1.3	Executing Validation	2-14
2.5.1.4	Update Model Values Phase	2-15
2.5.2	Localization and Internationalization (L10N/I18N)	2-15
2.5.2.1	Determining the active Locale	2-15
2.5.2.2	Determining the Character Encoding	2-16
2.5.2.3	Localized Text	2-17
2.5.2.4	Localized Application Messages	2-17
2.5.3	State Management	2-19
2.5.3.1	State Management Considerations for the Custom Component Author	2-19
2.5.3.2	State Management Considerations for the JSF Implementor	2-20
<b>3.</b>	<b>User Interface Component Model</b>	<b>3-1</b>
3.1	UIComponent and UIComponentBase	3-2
3.1.1	Component Identifiers	3-2
3.1.2	Component Type	3-3
3.1.3	Component Family	3-3
3.1.4	Value Binding Expressions	3-3

- 3.1.5 Component Bindings 3-4
- 3.1.6 Client Identifiers 3-4
- 3.1.7 Component Tree Manipulation 3-5
- 3.1.8 Component Tree Navigation 3-6
- 3.1.9 Facet Management 3-6
- 3.1.10 Generic Attributes 3-7
- 3.1.11 Render-Independent Properties 3-8
- 3.1.12 Component Specialization Methods 3-9
- 3.1.13 Lifecycle Management Methods 3-10
- 3.1.14 Utility Methods 3-11
- 3.2 Component Behavioral Interfaces 3-12
  - 3.2.1 ActionSource 3-12
    - 3.2.1.1 Properties 3-13
    - 3.2.1.2 Methods 3-13
    - 3.2.1.3 Events 3-13
  - 3.2.2 NamingContainer 3-14
  - 3.2.3 StateHolder 3-15
    - 3.2.3.1 Properties 3-15
    - 3.2.3.2 Methods 3-15
    - 3.2.3.3 Events 3-16
  - 3.2.4 ValueHolder 3-16
    - 3.2.4.1 Properties 3-17
    - 3.2.4.2 Methods 3-17
    - 3.2.4.3 Events 3-17
  - 3.2.5 EditableValueHolder 3-18
    - 3.2.5.1 Properties 3-18
    - 3.2.5.2 Methods 3-19
    - 3.2.5.3 Events 3-19

3.3	Conversion Model	3-20
3.3.1	Overview	3-20
3.3.2	Converter	3-20
3.3.3	Standard Converter Implementations	3-22
3.4	Event and Listener Model	3-24
3.4.1	Overview	3-24
3.4.2	Event Classes	3-26
3.4.3	Listener Classes	3-27
3.4.4	Phase Identifiers	3-28
3.4.5	Listener Registration	3-28
3.4.6	Event Queueing	3-29
3.4.7	Event Broadcasting	3-29
3.5	Validation Model	3-30
3.5.1	Overview	3-30
3.5.2	Validator Classes	3-30
3.5.3	Validation Registration	3-30
3.5.4	Validation Processing	3-31
3.5.5	Standard Validator Implementations	3-31
<b>4.</b>	<b>Standard User Interface Components</b>	<b>4-1</b>
4.1	Standard User Interface Components	4-1
4.1.1	UIColumn	4-5
4.1.1.1	Component Type	4-5
4.1.1.2	Properties	4-5
4.1.1.3	Methods	4-5
4.1.1.4	Events	4-5
4.1.2	UICommand	4-6
4.1.2.1	Component Type	4-6
4.1.2.2	Properties	4-6

- 4.1.2.3 Methods 4-6
- 4.1.2.4 Events 4-6
- 4.1.3 UIData 4-7
  - 4.1.3.1 Component Type 4-7
  - 4.1.3.2 Properties 4-7
  - 4.1.3.3 Methods 4-8
  - 4.1.3.4 Events 4-9
- 4.1.4 UIForm 4-10
  - 4.1.4.1 Component Type 4-10
  - 4.1.4.2 Properties 4-10
  - 4.1.4.3 Methods. 4-10
  - 4.1.4.4 Events 4-11
- 4.1.5 UIGraphic 4-12
  - 4.1.5.1 Component Type 4-12
  - 4.1.5.2 Properties 4-12
  - 4.1.5.3 Methods 4-12
  - 4.1.5.4 Events 4-12
- 4.1.6 UIInput 4-13
  - 4.1.6.1 Component Type 4-13
  - 4.1.6.2 Properties 4-13
  - 4.1.6.3 Methods 4-13
  - 4.1.6.4 Events 4-14
- 4.1.7 UIMessage 4-15
  - 4.1.7.1 Component Type 4-15
  - 4.1.7.2 Properties 4-15
  - 4.1.7.3 Methods. 4-15
  - 4.1.7.4 Events 4-16
- 4.1.8 UIMessages 4-17

4.1.8.1	Component Type	4-17
4.1.8.2	Properties	4-17
4.1.8.3	Methods	4-17
4.1.8.4	Events	4-17
4.1.9	UIOutput	4-18
4.1.9.1	Component Type	4-18
4.1.9.2	Properties	4-18
4.1.9.3	Methods	4-18
4.1.9.4	Events	4-18
4.1.10	UIPanel	4-19
4.1.10.1	Component Type	4-19
4.1.10.2	Properties	4-19
4.1.10.3	Methods	4-19
4.1.10.4	Events	4-19
4.1.11	UIParameter	4-20
4.1.11.1	Component Type	4-20
4.1.11.2	Properties	4-20
4.1.11.3	Methods	4-20
4.1.11.4	Events	4-20
4.1.12	UISelectBoolean	4-21
4.1.12.1	Component Type	4-21
4.1.12.2	Properties	4-21
4.1.12.3	Methods	4-21
4.1.12.4	Events	4-21
4.1.13	UISelectedItem	4-22
4.1.13.1	Component Type	4-22
4.1.13.2	Properties	4-22
4.1.13.3	Methods	4-23

4.1.13.4	Events	4-23
4.1.14	UISelectItems	4-24
4.1.14.1	Component Type	4-24
4.1.14.2	Properties	4-24
4.1.14.3	Methods	4-24
4.1.14.4	Events	4-24
4.1.15	UISelectMany	4-25
4.1.15.1	Component Type	4-25
4.1.15.2	Properties	4-25
4.1.15.3	Methods	4-25
4.1.15.4	Events	4-26
4.1.16	UISelectOne	4-27
4.1.16.1	Component Type	4-27
4.1.16.2	Properties	4-27
4.1.16.3	Methods	4-27
4.1.16.4	Events	4-27
4.1.17	UIViewRoot	4-28
4.1.17.1	Component Type	4-28
4.1.17.2	Properties	4-28
4.1.17.3	Methods	4-28
4.1.17.4	Events	4-29
4.2	Standard UIComponent Model Beans	4-30
4.2.1	DataModel	4-30
4.2.1.1	Properties	4-30
4.2.1.2	Methods	4-31
4.2.1.3	Events	4-31
4.2.1.4	Concrete Implementations	4-31
4.2.2	SelectItem	4-32

4.2.2.1	Properties	4-32
4.2.2.2	Methods	4-32
4.2.2.3	Events	4-32
4.2.3	SelectItemGroup	4-33
4.2.3.1	Properties	4-33
4.2.3.2	Methods	4-33
4.2.3.3	Events	4-33
<b>5.</b>	<b>Value Binding and Method Binding Expression Evaluation</b>	<b>5-1</b>
5.1	Value Binding Expressions	5-1
5.1.1	Overview	5-1
5.1.2	Value Binding Expression Syntax	5-2
5.1.3	Get Value Semantics	5-3
5.1.4	Set Value Semantics	5-4
5.2	Method Binding Expressions	5-4
5.2.1	Method Binding Expression Syntax	5-6
5.2.2	Method Binding Expression Semantics	5-6
5.3	Expression Evaluation APIs	5-7
5.3.1	VariableResolver	5-7
5.3.1.1	Overview	5-7
5.3.1.2	Default VariableResolver Implementation	5-8
5.3.1.3	The Managed Bean Facility	5-9
5.3.1.4	Managed Bean Configuration Example	5-13
5.3.2	PropertyResolver	5-15
5.3.3	ValueBinding	5-16
5.3.4	MethodBinding	5-17
5.3.5	Expression Evaluation Exceptions	5-18
<b>6.</b>	<b>Per-Request State Information</b>	<b>6-1</b>

- 6.1 FacesContext 6-1
  - 6.1.1 Application 6-1
  - 6.1.2 ExternalContext 6-2
  - 6.1.3 ViewRoot 6-5
  - 6.1.4 Message Queue 6-6
  - 6.1.5 RenderKit 6-6
  - 6.1.6 ResponseStream and ResponseWriter 6-7
  - 6.1.7 Flow Control Methods 6-7
  - 6.1.8 Access To The Current FacesContext Instance 6-8
- 6.2 FacesMessage 6-9
- 6.3 ResponseStream 6-10
- 6.4 ResponseWriter 6-10
- 6.5 FacesContextFactory 6-12

## **7. Application Integration 7-1**

- 7.1 Application 7-1
  - 7.1.1 ActionListener Property 7-2
  - 7.1.2 DefaultRenderKitId Property 7-2
  - 7.1.3 NavigationHandler Property 7-3
  - 7.1.4 PropertyResolver Property 7-3
  - 7.1.5 StateManager Property 7-3
  - 7.1.6 VariableResolver Property 7-4
  - 7.1.7 ViewHandler Property 7-4
  - 7.1.8 Acquiring ValueBinding Instances 7-4
  - 7.1.9 Acquiring MethodBinding Instances 7-5
  - 7.1.10 Object Factories 7-5
  - 7.1.11 Internationalization Support 7-7
- 7.2 ApplicationFactory 7-7
- 7.3 Application Actions 7-8

- 7.4 NavigationHandler 7-9
  - 7.4.1 Overview 7-9
  - 7.4.2 Default NavigationHandler Implementation 7-9
  - 7.4.3 Example NavigationHandler Configuration 7-12
- 7.5 ViewHandler 7-15
  - 7.5.1 Overview 7-15
  - 7.5.2 Default ViewHandler Implementation 7-17
- 7.6 StateManager 7-19
  - 7.6.1 Overview 7-20
  - 7.6.2 State Saving Alternatives and Implications 7-20
  - 7.6.3 State Saving Methods. 7-21
  - 7.6.4 State Restoring Methods 7-22
- 8. Rendering Model 8-1**
  - 8.1 RenderKit 8-1
  - 8.2 Renderer 8-3
  - 8.3 ResponseStateManager 8-4
  - 8.4 RenderKitFactory 8-5
  - 8.5 Standard HTML RenderKit Implementation 8-6
  - 8.6 The Concrete HTML Component Classes 8-7
- 9. Integration with JSP 9-1**
  - 9.1 UIComponent Custom Actions 9-2
  - 9.2 Using UIComponent Custom Actions in JSP Pages 9-3
    - 9.2.1 Declaring the Tag Libraries 9-3
    - 9.2.2 Including Components in a Page 9-4
    - 9.2.3 Creating Components and Overriding Attributes 9-5
    - 9.2.4 Deleting Components on Redisplay 9-6
    - 9.2.5 Representing Component Hierarchies 9-6

- 9.2.6 Registering Converters, Event Listeners, and Validators 9-7
- 9.2.7 Using Facets 9-8
- 9.2.8 Interoperability with JSP Template Text and Other Tag Libraries 9-8
- 9.2.9 Composing Pages from Multiple Sources 9-9
- 9.3 UIComponent Custom Action Implementation Requirements 9-10
- 9.4 JSF Core Tag Library 9-13
  - 9.4.1 <f:actionListener> 9-14
    - Syntax 9-14
    - Body Content 9-14
    - Attributes 9-14
    - Constraints 9-14
    - Description 9-14
  - 9.4.2 <f:attribute> 9-15
    - Syntax 9-15
    - Body Content 9-15
    - Attributes 9-15
    - Constraints 9-15
    - Description 9-15
  - 9.4.3 <f:convertDateTime> 9-16
    - Syntax 9-16
    - Body Content 9-16
    - Attributes 9-17
    - Constraints 9-17
    - Description 9-18
  - 9.4.4 <f:convertNumber> 9-19
    - Syntax 9-19
    - Body Content 9-19
    - Attributes 9-20

	Constraints	9-20
	Description	9-21
9.4.5	<f:converter>	9-22
	Syntax	9-22
	Body Content	9-22
	Attributes	9-22
	Constraints	9-22
	Description	9-22
9.4.6	<f:facet>	9-23
	Syntax	9-23
	Body Content	9-23
	Attributes	9-23
	Constraints	9-23
	Description	9-23
9.4.7	<f:loadBundle>	9-24
	Syntax	9-24
	Body Content	9-24
	Attributes	9-24
	Constraints	9-24
	Description	9-24
9.4.8	<f:param>	9-25
	Syntax	9-25
	Body Content	9-25
	Attributes	9-25
	Constraints	9-25
	Description	9-26
9.4.9	<f:selectItem>	9-27
	Syntax	9-27

- Body Content 9-27
- Attributes 9-28
- Constraints 9-28
- Description 9-28
- 9.4.10 <f:selectItems> 9-29
  - Syntax 9-29
  - Body Content 9-29
  - Attributes 9-29
  - Constraints 9-29
  - Description 9-30
- 9.4.11 <f:subview> 9-31
  - Syntax 9-31
  - Body Content 9-31
  - Attributes 9-31
  - Constraints 9-31
  - Description 9-32
- 9.4.12 <f:validateDoubleRange> 9-35
  - Syntax 9-35
  - Body Content 9-35
  - Attributes 9-35
  - Constraints 9-35
  - Description 9-35
- 9.4.13 <f:validateLength> 9-37
  - Syntax 9-37
  - Body Content 9-37
  - Attributes 9-37
  - Constraints 9-37
  - Description 9-37

9.4.14	<f:validateLongRange>	9-39
	Syntax	9-39
	Body Content	9-39
	Attributes	9-39
	Constraints	9-39
	Description	9-39
9.4.15	<f:validator>	9-41
	Syntax	9-41
	Body Content	9-41
	Attributes	9-41
	Constraints	9-41
	Description	9-41
9.4.16	<f:valueChangeListener>	9-42
	Syntax	9-42
	Body Content	9-42
	Attributes	9-42
	Constraints	9-42
	Description	9-42
9.4.17	<f:verbatim>	9-43
	Syntax	9-43
	Body Content	9-43
	Attributes	9-43
	Constraints	9-43
	Description	9-43
9.4.18	<f:view>	9-44
	Syntax	9-44
	Body Content	9-44
	Attributes	9-44

Constraints	9-44
Description	9-45
9.5	Standard HTML RenderKit Tag Library 9-46
<b>10.</b>	<b>Using JSF in Web Applications 10-1</b>
10.1	Web Application Deployment Descriptor 10-1
10.1.1	Servlet Definition 10-2
10.1.2	Servlet Mapping 10-2
10.1.3	Application Configuration Parameters 10-3
10.2	Included Classes and Resources 10-3
10.2.1	Application-Specific Classes and Resources 10-4
10.2.2	Servlet and JSP API Classes (javax.servlet.*) 10-4
10.2.3	JSP Standard Tag Library (JSTL) API Classes (javaxavax.servlet.jsp.jstl.*) 10-4
10.2.4	JSP Standard Tag Library (JSTL) Implementation Classes 10-5
10.2.5	JavaServer Faces API Classes (javax.faces.*) 10-5
10.2.6	JavaServer Faces Implementation Classes 10-5
10.2.6.1	FactoryFinder 10-5
10.2.6.2	FacesServlet 10-7
10.2.6.3	UIComponentTag 10-8
10.2.6.4	UIComponentBodyTag 10-8
10.2.6.5	AttributeTag 10-8
10.2.6.6	ConverterTag 10-9
10.2.6.7	FacetTag 10-9
10.2.6.8	ValidatorTag 10-9
10.3	Application Configuration Resources 10-9
10.3.1	Overview 10-9
10.3.2	Application Startup Behavior 10-10
10.3.3	Application Configuration Resource Format 10-10

- 10.3.4 Configuration Impact on JSF Runtime 10-50
- 10.3.5 Delegating Implementation Support 10-52
- 10.3.6 Example Application Configuration Resource 10-54

## **11. Lifecycle Management 11-1**

- 11.1 Lifecycle 11-1
- 11.2 PhaseEvent 11-2
- 11.3 PhaseListener 11-3
- 11.4 LifecycleFactory 11-4



# Preface

---

This is the JavaServer Faces 1.0 (JSF 1.0) specification, developed by the JSR-127 expert group under the Java Community Process (see <<http://www.jcp.org>> for more information about the JCP).

---

## What's Changed Since the Last Release

### Major changes/features in this release

There have been a few changes since the initial release of JavaServer technology. Here is a summary of the most important ones. Many thanks to Hans Bergsten and Adam Winer of the JSR127 Expert Group for these changes. Thanks also to Ryan Lubke of the TCK team for several changes.

#### General changes

- New 1.1 version of the DTD, backwards compatible with the 1.0 version. The only difference is that components and renderers can declare what facets they support. Please See *Section 10.3.3 "Application Configuration Resource Format"*.
- Introduce the concept of "no value" for `SelectOne` and `SelectMany`. class `com.sun.faces.component.UIInput`:
  - modify `isEmpty()` method to consider values that are zero length array or `List` instances to be empty.

- Refactor validation implementation in class `com.sun.faces.component.UIInput` to prevent spurious `ValueChangeEvent` instances from being fired from `UISelectOne` and `UISelectMany` classes. See the javadocs for `UIInput.validate()`.
- Method `com.sun.faces.component.UIViewRoot.getRenderKitId()` now returns `null` unless the setter has been explicitly called. See the javadocs for that method.
- `DoubleRangeValidator`, `LengthValidator`, and `LongRangeValidator` now require that any validation parameters passed to the validation error message be converted by the `javax.faces.Number` converter.
- The JavaDocs description `ResultSetDataModel.getRowData()` specifies that the returned `Map` must use a case-insensitive `Comparator`.
- `DataModelEvent.getRowIndex()` now returns `-1` to indicate that no row is selected.
- Fix the JavaDoc description of the defaults for `showDetail` and `showSummary` for `UIMessage` to match the code.
- Fix JavaDoc description of `EditableValueHolder.getSubmittedValue()` to correctly say when this method is called.
- Fix JavaDoc for `UIComponentTag.setProperties()` to correctly describe which parameters are set.
- The implementation now allows nesting `<h:dataTable>` tags. Previously this didn't work.
- Fix bug where multiple action events could be generated in the case of multiple `<h:commandLink>` tags on page that is visited as a result of going "back" in the browser history.

## Standard HTML RenderKit changes

- Made the "for" attribute no longer required for the `outputLabel` tag. This is necessary when tools want to allow the user to stick the label on the page before associating the component with it.
- RenderKit changes for `SelectManyMenu`, `SelectManyList`, `SelectOneRadio`, `SelectManyCheckboxlist`
  - Remove span around "select" tags in `SelectManyMenu`, `SelectManyList`, `SelectOneMenu` and `SelectOneList`.
  - Remove span around `SelectOne` radio buttons and `SelectMany` checkboxes. Render "id", "style", "styleclass" as part of outer table.
- The `SelectManyCheckbox` and `SelectOneRadio` renderers now do not render a "for" attribute on their nested `<label>` elements.
- The `SelectOneRadio` renderer description is more explicit about the use of the `<label>` element.

- The description of the “size” attribute in the SelectMany renderers is more correct with respect to the actual attributes exposed.
- The OutputLabel renderer is now able to handle the case where the component to which this label points hasn’t been created yet, as long as the component and the label are both in the same form.
- The “enabledClass” and “disabledClass” attributes are now specified for all select\* renderers.

## Spec document changes

- 2.5.2.4 LIMIT messages not used, remove LIMIT messages.
- 5.2 Table 5.1, modify action method signature to return String, not void.
- 5.3.1.3
  - In the section describing how to set a list-entries property, added a step describing what to do if the property is an array, yet the property getter had returned null.
  - Assign scopes to the implicit variables, so we can determine if a bean is able to refer to an implicit variable, depending on its scope. For example, a session scoped bean cannot refer to something in request scope.
  - Add a rule dealing with the net scope of mixed expressions: The net scope of mixed expressions is considered to be the scope of the narrowest expression in the mixed expression, excluding expressions with the none scope.
- 5.3.1.13 clarify that errors described in this section occur at runtime, not deploytime.
- 9.4.3 Data type for "timeZone".
  - The "timeZone" attribute for <f:convertDateTime> in 9.4.3 is described to only accept a TimeZone instance, but must also accept a String.
  - The "locale" attribute for <f:convertDateTime> and <f:convertNumber> in 9.4.3 and 9.4.4 is described to only accept a Locale instance, but must also accept a String.
- 9.4.12 - 9.4.14 Correct validator and converter IDs
- 9.4.9 Incorrect data type for "itemValue"
  - The attributes table for <f:selectItem> in 9.4.9 states that the "itemValue" attribute takes a String but it should be Object to match the type of the UISelectItem property.
  - The syntax section in 9.4.9 for <f:selectItem> is missing a couple of right square brackets to mark the end for optional attributes.
- 9.4.10 contains a number of errors: The description of the getComponentType() return value omits the "javax.faces" prefix. The list of acceptable data types for the "value" attribute doesn't match the data type for UISelectItems.

- 9.4.8 <f:param> syntax section missing "binding"
- 10.2.6.1 Correct classnames for LifecycleFactory and RenderKitFactory.

## Other Java™ Platform Specifications

JSF is based on the following Java API specifications:

- JavaServer Pages™ Specification, version 1.2 (JSP™)  
<<http://java.sun.com/products/jsp/>>
- Java™ Servlet Specification, version 2.3 (Servlet)  
<<http://java.sun.com/products/servlet/>>
- Java™2 Platform, Standard Edition, version 1.3 <<http://java.sun.com/j2se/>>
- JavaBeans™ Specification, version 1.0.1  
<<http://java.sun.com/products/javabeans/docs/spec.html>>
- JavaServer Pages™ Standard Tag Library, version 1.0 (JSTL)  
<<http://java.sun.com/products/jsp/jstl/>>

Therefore, a JSF container must support all of the above specifications. This requirement allows faces applications to be portable across a variety of JSF implementations.

In addition, JSF is designed to work synergistically with other web-related Java APIs, including:

- Portlet Specification, under development in JSR-168  
<<http://www.jcp.org/jsr/detail/168.jsp>>

## Related Documents and Specifications

The following documents and specifications of the World Wide Web Consortium will be of interest to JSF implementors, as well as developers of applications and components based on JavaServer Faces.

- Hypertext Markup Language (HTML), version 4.01  
<<http://www.w3.org/TR/html4/>>
- Extensible HyperText Markup Language (XHTML), version 1.0  
<<http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1>>
- Extensible Markup Language (XML), version 1.0 (Second Edition)  
<<http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml>>

The class and method Javadoc documentation for the classes and interfaces in `javax.faces` (and its subpackages) are incorporated by reference as requirements of this Specification.

# Terminology

The key words MUST, MUST NOT, REQUIRED, SHALL, SHALL NOT, SHOULD, SHOULD NOT, RECOMMENDED, MAY, and OPTIONAL in this document are to be interpreted as described in

- Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels (RFC 2119)  
<<http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc2119.txt>>

# Providing Feedback

We welcome any and all feedback about this specification. Please email your comments to <[jsr127-comments@sun.com](mailto:jsr127-comments@sun.com)>.

Please note that, due to the volume of feedback that we receive, you will not normally receive a reply from an engineer. However, each and every comment is read, evaluated, and archived by the specification team.

# Acknowledgements

The JavaServer Faces Specification (version 1.0) is the result of the diligent efforts of the JSR-127 Expert Group, working under the auspices of the Java Community Process. We would like to thank all of the members of the Expert Group: Peter Abraham, Shawn Bayern, Hans Bergsten, Joseph Berkovitz, Mathias Bogaert, David Bosshaert, Pete Carapetyan, Renaud Demeur, Karl Ewald, Mike Frisino, David Geary, Antonio Hill, Kevin Jones, Amit Kishnani, Tom Lane, Eric Lazarus, Bart Leeten, Takahide Matsutsaka, Kumara Swamy Reddy Mettu, Kris Meukens, Steve Meyfroidt, Brendan Murray, Michael Nash, Daryl Olander, Steve Reiner, Brian Robinson, Michael Stapp, James Strachan, Kai Toedter, Ana Von Klopp, Adam Winer, Johanna Voolich Wright, John Zukowski, and Jason van Zyl.

Hans Bergsten and Adam Winer deserve special recognition for not only being actively involved in every detail of the development of the specification, and the corresponding APIs, but also for tirelessly contributing time to test, and patch bugs in, the reference implementation. Joe Berkovitz, David Geary, Brendan Murray, and Ana Von Klopp also made significant contributions.

Our thanks also go to Amy Fowler and Hans Muller, who were the original specification leads when JSR-127 was originally submitted to the JCP, and developed some of the key architectural ideas, and to Graham Hamilton, who had the idea to have this JSR in the first place.



# Overview

---

JavaServer Faces (JSF) is a *user interface* (UI) framework for Java web applications. It is designed to significantly ease the burden of writing and maintaining applications that run on a Java application server and render their UIs back to a target client. JSF provides ease-of-use in the following ways:

- Makes it easy to construct a UI from a set of reusable UI components
- Simplifies migration of application data to and from the UI
- Helps manage UI state across server requests
- Provides a simple model for wiring client-generated events to server-side application code
- Allows custom UI components to be easily built and re-used

Most importantly, JSF establishes standards which are designed to be leveraged by tools to provide a developer experience which is accessible to a wide variety of developer types, ranging from corporate developers to systems programmers. A “corporate developer” is characterized as an individual who is proficient in writing procedural code and business logic, but is not necessarily skilled in object-oriented programming. A “systems programmer” understands object-oriented fundamentals, including abstraction and designing for re-use. A corporate developer typically relies on tools for development, while a system programmer may define his or her tool as a text editor for writing code.

Therefore, JSF is designed to be toolled, but also exposes the framework and programming model as APIs so that it can be used outside of tools, as is sometimes required by systems programmers.

---

## 1.1 Solving Practical Problems of the Web

JSF’s core architecture is designed to be independent of specific protocols and markup. However it is also aimed directly at solving many of the common problems encountered when writing applications for HTML clients that communicate via

HTTP to a Java application server that supports servlets and JavaServer Pages (JSP) based applications. These applications are typically form-based, and are comprised of one or more HTML pages with which the user interacts to complete a task or set of tasks. JSF tackles the following challenges associated with these applications:

- Managing UI component state across requests
- Supporting encapsulation of the differences in markup across different browsers and clients
- Supporting form processing (multi-page, more than one per page, and so on)
- Providing a strongly typed event model that allows the application to write server-side handlers (independent of HTTP) for client generated events
- Validating request data and providing appropriate error reporting
- Enabling type conversion when migrating markup values (Strings) to and from application data objects (which are often not Strings)
- Handling error and exceptions, and reporting errors in human-readable form back to the application user
- Handling page-to-page navigation in response to UI events and model interactions.

---

## 1.2 Specification Audience

The *JavaServer Faces Specification*, and the technology that it defines, is addressed to several audiences that will use this information in different ways. The following sections describe these audiences, the roles that they play with respect to JSF, and how they will use the information contained in this document. As is the case with many technologies, the same person may play more than one of these roles in a particular development scenario; however, it is still useful to understand the individual viewpoints separately.

### 1.2.1 Page Authors

A *page author* is primarily responsible for creating the user interface of a web application. He or she must be familiar with the markup and scripting languages (such as HTML and JavaScript) that are understood by the target client devices, as well as the rendering technology (such as JavaServer Pages) used to create dynamic content. Page authors are often focused on graphical design and human factors engineering, and are generally not familiar with programming languages such as Java or Visual Basic (although many page authors will have a basic understanding of client side scripting languages such as JavaScript).

Page authors will generally assemble the content of the pages being created from libraries of prebuilt user interface components that are provided by component writers, tool providers, and JSF implementors. The components themselves will be represented as configurable objects that utilize the dynamic markup capabilities of the underlying rendering technology. When JavaServer Pages are in use, for example, components will be represented as JSP custom actions, which will support configuring the attributes of those components as custom action attributes in the JSP page. In addition, the pages produced by a page author will be the used by the JSF framework to create component tree hierarchies, called “views”, that represent the components on those pages.

Page authors will generally utilize development tools, such as HTML editors, that allow them to deal directly with the visual representation of the page being created. However, it is still feasible for a page author that is familiar with the underlying rendering technology to construct pages “by hand” using a text editor.

## 1.2.2 Component Writers

*Component writers* are responsible for creating libraries of reusable user interface objects. Such components support the following functionality:

- Convert the internal representation of the component’s properties and attributes into the appropriate markup language for pages being rendered (encoding).
- Convert the properties of an incoming request—parameters, headers, and cookies—into the corresponding properties and attributes of the component (decoding)
- Utilize request-time events to initiate visual changes in one or more components, followed by redisplay of the current page.
- Support validation checks on the syntax and semantics of the representation of this component on an incoming request, as well as conversion into the internal form that is appropriate for this component.
- Saving and restoring component state across requests

As discussed in Chapter 8 “Rendering Model,” the encoding and decoding functionality may optionally be delegated to one or more *Render Kits*, which are responsible for customizing these operations to the precise requirements of the client that is initiating a particular request (for example, adapting to the differences between JavaScript handling in different browsers, or variations in the WML markup supported by different wireless clients).

The component writer role is sometimes separate from other JSF roles, but is often combined. For example, reusable components, component libraries, and render kits might be created by:

- A page author creating a custom “widget” for use on a particular page
- An application developer providing components that correspond to specific data objects in the application’s business domain

- A specialized team within a larger development group responsible for creating standardized components for reuse across applications
- Third party library and framework providers creating component libraries that are portable across JSF implementations
- Tool providers whose tools can leverage the specific capabilities of those libraries in development of JSF-based applications
- JSF implementors who provide implementation-specific component libraries as part of their JSF product suite

Within JSF, user interface components are represented as Java classes that follow the design patterns outlined in the JavaBeans Specification. Therefore, new and existing tools that facilitate JavaBean development can be leveraged to create new JSF components. In addition, the fundamental component APIs are simple enough for developers with basic Java programming skills to program by hand.

## 1.2.3 Application Developers

*Application Developers* are responsible for providing the server-side functionality of a web application that is not directly related to the user interface. This encompasses the following general areas of responsibility:

- Define mechanisms for persistent storage of the information required by JSF-based web applications (such as creating schemas in a relational database management system)
- Create a Java object representation of the persistent information, such as Entity Enterprise JavaBeans (Entity EJBs), and call the corresponding beans as necessary to perform persistence of the application's data.
- Encapsulate the application's functionality, or business logic, in Java objects that are reusable in web and non-web applications, such as Session EJBs.
- Expose the data representation and functional logic objects for use via JSF, as would be done for any servlet- or JSP-based application.

Only the latter responsibility is directly related to JavaServer Faces APIs. In particular, the following steps are required to fulfill this responsibility:

- Expose the underlying data required by the user interface layer as objects that are accessible from the web tier (such as via request or session attributes in the Servlet API), via *value reference expressions*, as described in Chapter 4 "Standard User Interface Components."
- Provide application-level event handlers for the events that are enqueued by JSF components during the request processing lifecycle, as described in Section 2.2.5 "Invoke Application".

Application modules interact with JSF through standard APIs, and can therefore be created using new and existing tools that facilitate general Java development. In addition, application modules can be written (either by hand, or by being generated) in conformance to an application framework created by a tool provider.

## 1.2.4 Tool Providers

*Tool providers*, as their name implies, are responsible for creating tools that assist in the development of JSF-based applications, rather than creating such applications directly. JSF APIs support the creation of a rich variety of development tools, which can create applications that are portable across multiple JSF implementations.

Examples of possible tools include:

- GUI-oriented page development tools that assist page authors in creating the user interface for a web application
- IDEs that facilitate the creation of components (either for a particular page, or for a reusable component library)
- Page generators that work from a high level description of the desired user interface to create the corresponding page and component objects
- IDEs that support the development of general web applications, adapted to provide specialized support (such as configuration management) for JSF
- Web application frameworks (such as MVC-based and workflow management systems) that facilitate the use of JSF components for user interface design, in conjunction with higher level navigation management and other services
- Application generators that convert high level descriptions of an entire application into the set of pages, UI components, and application modules needed to provide the required application functionality

Tool providers will generally leverage the JSF APIs for introspection of the features of component libraries and render kit frameworks, as well as the application portability implied by the use of standard APIs in the code generated for an application.

## 1.2.5 JSF Implementors

Finally, *JSF implementors* will provide runtime environments that implement all of the requirements described in this specification. Typically, a JSF implementor will be the provider of a Java 2 Platform, Enterprise Edition (J2EE) application server, although it is also possible to provide a JSF implementation that is portable across J2EE servers.

Advanced features of the JSF APIs allow JSF implementors, as well as application developers, to customize and extend the basic functionality of JSF in a portable way. These features provide a rich environment for server vendors to compete on features and quality of service aspects of their implementations, while maximizing the portability of JSF-based applications across different JSF implementations.

---

## 1.3 Introduction to JSF APIs

This section briefly describes major functional subdivisions of the APIs defined by JavaServer Faces. Each subdivision is described in its own chapter, later in this specification.

### 1.3.1 package `javax.faces`

This package contains top level classes for the JavaServer(tm) Faces API. The most important class in the package is `FactoryFinder`, which is the mechanism by which users can override many of the key pieces of the implementation with their own.

Please see *Section 10.2.6.1 “FactoryFinder”*.

### 1.3.2 package `javax.faces.application`

This package contains APIs that are used to link an application’s business logic objects to JavaServer Faces, as well as convenient pluggable mechanisms to manage the execution of an application that is based on JavaServer Faces. The main class in this package is `Application`.

Please see *Section 7.1 “Application”*.

### 1.3.3 package `javax.faces.component`

This package contains fundamental APIs for user interface components.

Please see *Chapter 3 “User Interface Component Model”*.

### 1.3.4 package `javax.faces.component.html`

This package contains concrete base classes for each valid combination of component + renderer.

### 1.3.5 package javax.faces.context

This package contains classes and interfaces defining per-request state information. The main class in this package is `FacesContext`, which is the access point for all per-request information, as well as the gateway to several other helper classes.

Please see *Section 6.1 “FacesContext”*.

### 1.3.6 package javax.faces.convert

This package contains classes and interfaces defining converters. The main class in this package is `Converter`.

Please see *Section 3.3 “Conversion Model”*.

### 1.3.7 package javax.faces.el

This package contains classes and interfaces for evaluating and processing reference expressions.

Please see *Chapter 5 “Value Binding and Method Binding Expression Evaluation”*.

### 1.3.8 package javax.faces.lifecycle

This package contains classes and interfaces defining lifecycle management for the JavaServer Faces implementation. The main class in this package is `Lifecycle`. `Lifecycle` is the gateway to executing the request processing lifecycle.

Please see *Chapter 2 “Request Processing Lifecycle”*.

### 1.3.9 package javax.faces.event

This package contains interfaces describing events and event listeners, and concrete event implementation classes. All component-level events extend from `FacesEvent` and all component-level listeners extend from `FacesListener`.

Please see *Section 3.4 “Event and Listener Model”*.

### 1.3.10 package javax.faces.render

This package contains classes and interfaces defining the rendering model. The main class in this package is `RenderKit`. `RenderKit` vendors a set of `Renderer` instances which provide rendering capability for a specific client device type.

Please see *Chapter 8 “Rendering Model”*.

### 1.3.11 package javax.faces.validator

Interface defining the validator model, and concrete validator implementation classes.

Please see *Section 3.5 “Validation Model”*

### 1.3.12 package javax.faces.webapp

Classes required for integration of JavaServer Faces into web applications, including a standard servlet, base classes for JSP custom component tags, and concrete tag implementations for core tags.

Please see *Chapter 10 “Using JSF in Web Applications”*.

## Request Processing Lifecycle

---

Each request that involves a JSF component tree (also called a “view”) goes through a well-defined *request processing lifecycle* made up of *phases*. There are three different scenarios that must be considered, each with its own combination of phases and activities:

- Non-Faces Request generates Faces Response
- Faces Request generates Faces Response
- Faces Request generates Non-Faces Response

Where the terms being used are defined as follows:

- *Faces Response*—A response that was created by the execution of the *Render Response* phase of the request processing lifecycle.
- *Non-Faces Response*—A response that was not created by the execution of the *render response* phase of the request processing lifecycle. Examples would be a servlet-generated or JSP-rendered response that does not incorporate JSF components, or a response that sets an HTTP status code other than the usual 200 (such as a redirect).
- *Faces Request*—A request that was sent from a previously generated *Faces response*. Examples would be a hyperlink or form submit from a rendered user interface component, where the request URI was crafted (by the component or renderer that created it) to identify the view to use for processing the request.
- *Non-Faces Request*—A request that was sent to an application component (e.g. a servlet or JSP page), rather than directed to a Faces view.

In addition, of course, your web application may receive non-Faces requests that generate non-Faces responses. Because such requests do not involve JavaServer Faces at all, their processing is outside the scope of this specification, and will not be considered further.

READER NOTE: The dynamic behavior descriptions in this Chapter make forward references to the sections that describe the individual classes and interfaces. You will probably find it useful to follow the reference and skim the definition of each new

class or interface as you encounter them, then come back and finish the behavior description. Later, you can study the characteristics of each JSF API in the subsequent chapters.

---

## 2.1 Request Processing Lifecycle Scenarios

Each of the scenarios described above has a lifecycle that is composed of a particular set of phases, executed in a particular order. The scenarios are described individually in the following subsections.

### 2.1.1 Non-Faces Request Generates Faces Response

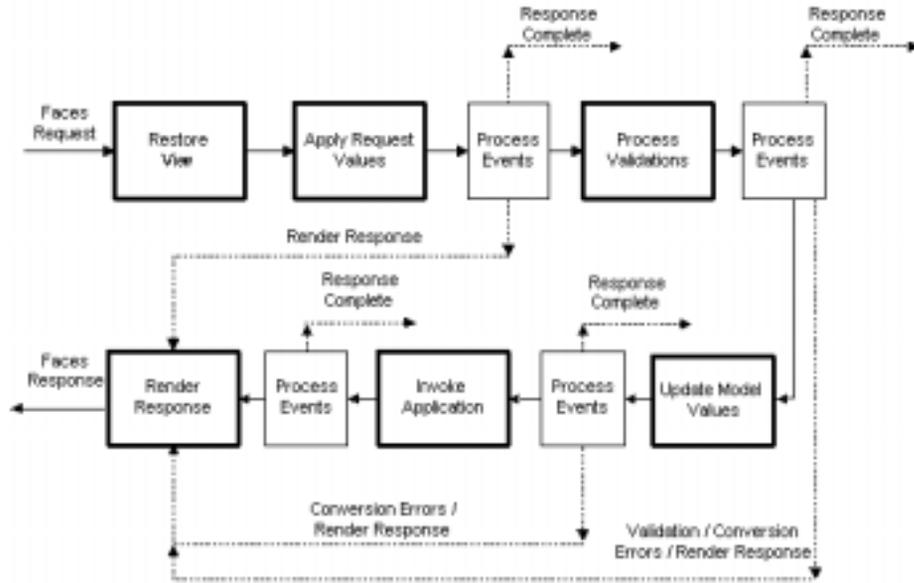
An application that is processing a non-Faces request may use JSF to render a Faces response to that request. In order to accomplish this, the application must perform the common activities that are described in the following sections:

- Acquire Faces object references, as described in Section 2.4.1 “Acquire Faces Object References”, below.
- Create a new view, as described in Section 2.4.2 “Create And Configure A New View”, below.
- Store the view into the `FacesContext` by calling the `setViewRoot()` method on the `FacesContext`.
- Call the `render()` method on the `Lifecycle` instance that was acquired. This signals the JSF implementation to begin processing at the *Render Response* phase of the request processing lifecycle.

### 2.1.2 Faces Request Generates Faces Response

The most common lifecycle will be the case where a previous Faces response includes user interface controls that will submit a subsequent request to this web application, utilizing a request URI that is mapped to the JSF implementation’s controller, as described in Section 10.1.2 “Servlet Mapping”. Because such a request will be initially handled by the JSF implementation, the application need not take

any special steps—its event listeners, validators, and application actions will be invoked at appropriate times as the standard request processing lifecycle, described in the following diagram, is invoked.



The behavior of the individual phases of the request processing lifecycle are described in individual subsections of Section 2.2 “Standard Request Processing Lifecycle Phases”. Note that, at the conclusion of several phases of the request processing lifecycle, common event processing logic (as described in Section 2.3 “Common Event Processing”) is performed to broadcast any `FacesEvents` generated by components in the component tree to interested event listeners.

### 2.1.3 Faces Request Generates Non-Faces Response

Normally, a JSF-based application will utilize the *Render Response* phase of the request processing lifecycle to actually create the response that is sent back to the client. In some circumstances, however, this behavior might not be desirable. For example:

- A Faces Request needs to be redirected to a different web application resource (via a call to `HttpServletResponse.sendRedirect()`).
- A Faces Request causes the generation of a response using some other technology (such as a servlet, or a JSP page not containing JSF components).

In any of these scenarios, the application will have used the standard mechanisms of the servlet or portlet API to create the response headers and content. It is then necessary to tell the JSF implementation that the response has already been created,

so that the *Render Response* phase of the request processing lifecycle should be skipped. This is accomplished by calling the `responseComplete()` method on the `FacesContext` instance for the current request, prior to returning from event handlers or application actions.

---

## 2.2 Standard Request Processing Lifecycle Phases

The standard phases of the request processing lifecycle are described in the following subsections.

### 2.2.1 Restore View

The JSF implementation must perform the following tasks during the *Restore View* phase of the request processing lifecycle:

- Examine the `FacesContext` instance for the current request. If it already contains a `UIViewRoot`:
  - Set the `locale` on this `UIViewRoot` to the value returned by the `getRequestLocale()` method on the `ExternalContext` for this request.
  - For each component in the component tree, determine if a `ValueBinding` for “binding” is present. If so, call the `setValue()` method on this `ValueBinding`, passing the component instance on which it was found.
  - Take no further action during this phase.
- Derive the *view identifier* that corresponds to this request, as follows:
  - If prefix mapping (such as “/faces/\*”) is used for `FacesServlet`, the `viewId` is set from the extra path information of the request URI.
  - If suffix mapping (such as “\*.faces”) is used for `FacesServlet`, the `viewId` is set from the servlet path information of the request URI, after replacing the suffix with the value of the context initialization parameter named by the symbolic constant `ViewHandler.DEFAULT_SUFFIX_NAME` (if no such context initialization parameter is present, use the value of the symbolic constant `ViewHandler.DEFAULT_SUFFIX` as the replacement suffix).
  - If no view identifier can be derived, throw an exception.
- Call `ViewHandler.restoreView()`, passing the `FacesContext` instance for the current request and the derived view identifier, and returning a `UIViewRoot` for the restored view (if any).

- If `restoreView()` returns null, call `ViewHandler.createView()` and `FacesContext.renderResponse()`.
- If the incoming request contains no POST data or query parameters, call `renderResponse()` on the `FacesContext` instance for this request.
- Store the restored or created `UIViewRoot` in the `FacesContext`.
- For each component in the component tree, determine if a `ValueBinding` for “binding” is present. If so, call the `setValue()` method on this `ValueBinding`, passing the component instance on which it was found.

At the end of this phase, the `viewRoot` property of the `FacesContext` instance for the current request will reflect the saved configuration of the view generated by the previous Faces Response (if any), or a new view returned by `ViewHandler.createView()` for the derived view identifier.

## 2.2.2 Apply Request Values

The purpose of the *Apply Request Values* phase of the request processing lifecycle is to give each component the opportunity to update its current state from the information included in the current request (parameters, headers, cookies, and so on).

During the *Apply Request Values* phase, the JSF implementation must call the `processDecodes()` method of the `UIViewRoot` of the component tree. This will normally cause the `processDecodes()` method of each component in the tree to be called recursively, as described in the Javadocs for the `UIComponent.processDecodes()` method. For `UIInput` components, data conversion must occur as described in the `UIInput` Javadocs.

During the decoding of request values, some components perform special processing, including:

- Components that implement `ActionSource` (such as `UICommand`), which recognize that they were activated, will queue an `ActionEvent`. The event will be delivered at the end of *Apply Request Values* phase, or at the end of *Invoke Application* phase, depending upon the state of the immediate property on the activated component.
- Components that implement `EditableValueHolder` (such as `UIInput`), and whose immediate property is set to true, will cause the conversion and validation processing (including the potential to fire `ValueChangeEvent` events) that normally happens during *Process Validations* phase to occur during *Apply Request Values* phase instead.

As described in Section 2.3 “Common Event Processing”, the `processDecodes()` method on the `UIViewRoot` component at the root of the component tree will have caused any queued events to be broadcast to interested listeners.

At the end of this phase, all `EditableValueHolder` components in the component tree will have been updated with new submitted values included in this request (or enough data to reproduce incorrect input will have been stored, if there were conversion errors). In addition, conversion and validation will have been performed on `EditableValueHolder` components whose `immediate` property is set to `true`. Conversions and validations that failed will have caused messages to be enqueued via calls to the `addMessage()` method of the `FacesContext` instance for the current request, and the `valid` property on the corresponding component(s) will be set to `false`.

If any of the `decode()` methods that were invoked, or an event listener that processed a queued event, called `responseComplete()` on the `FacesContext` instance for the current request, lifecycle processing of the current request must be immediately terminated. If any of the `decode()` methods that were invoked, or an event listener that processed a queued event, called `renderResponse()` on the `FacesContext` instance for the current request, control must be transferred to the *Render Response* phase of the request processing lifecycle. Otherwise, control must proceed to the *Process Validations* phase.

## 2.2.3 Process Validations

As part of the creation of the view for this request, zero or more `Validator` instances may have been registered for each component. In addition, component classes themselves may implement validation logic in their `validate()` methods.

During the *Process Validations* phase of the request processing lifecycle, the JSF implementation must call the `processValidators()` method of the `UIViewRoot` of the tree. This will normally cause the `processValidators()` method of each component in the tree to be called recursively, as described in the API reference for the `UIComponent.processValidators()` method. Note that `EditableValueHolder` components whose `immediate` property is set to `true` will have had their conversion and validation processing performed during *Apply Request Values* phase.

During the processing of validations, events may have been queued by the components and/or `Validators` whose `validate()` method was invoked. As described in Section 2.3 “Common Event Processing”, the `processValidators()` method on the `UIViewRoot` component at the root of the component tree will have caused any queued events to be broadcast to interested listeners.

At the end of this phase, all conversions and configured validations will have been completed. Conversions and Validations that failed will have caused messages to be enqueued via calls to the `addMessage()` method of the `FacesContext` instance for the current request, and the `valid` property on the corresponding components will have been set to `false`.

If any of the `validate()` methods that were invoked, or an event listener that processed a queued event, called `responseComplete()` on the `FacesContext` instance for the current request, lifecycle processing of the current request must be immediately terminated. If any of the `validate()` methods that were invoked, or an event listener that processed a queued event, called `renderResponse()` on the `FacesContext` instance for the current request, control must be transferred to the *Render Response* phase of the request processing lifecycle. Otherwise, control must proceed to the *Update Model Values* phase.

## 2.2.4 Update Model Values

If this phase of the request processing lifecycle is reached, it is assumed that the incoming request is syntactically and semantically valid (according to the validations that were performed), that the local value of every component in the component tree has been updated, and that it is now appropriate to update the application's model data in preparation for performing any application events that have been enqueued.

During the *Update Model Values* phase, the JSF implementation must call the `processUpdates()` method of the `UIViewRoot` component of the tree. This will normally cause the `processUpdates()` method of each component in the tree to be called recursively, as described in the API reference for the `UIComponent.processUpdates()` method. The actual model update for a particular component is done in the `updateModel()` method for that component.

During the processing of model updates, events may have been queued by the components whose `updateModel()` method was invoked. As described in Section 2.3 “Common Event Processing”, the `processUpdates()` method on the `UIViewRoot` component at the root of the component tree will have caused any queued events to be broadcast to interested listeners.

At the end of this phase, all appropriate model data objects will have had their values updated to match the local value of the corresponding component, and the component local values will have been cleared.

If any of the `updateModel()` methods that were invoked, or an event listener that processed a queued event, called `responseComplete()` on the `FacesContext` instance for the current request, lifecycle processing of the current request must be immediately terminated. If any of the `updateModel()` methods that was invoked, or an event listener that processed a queued event, called `renderResponse()` on the `FacesContext` instance for the current request, control must be transferred to the *Render Response* phase of the request processing lifecycle. Otherwise, control must proceed to the *Invoke Application* phase.

## 2.2.5 Invoke Application

If this phase of the request processing lifecycle is reached, it is assumed that all model updates have been completed, and any remaining event broadcast to the application needs to be performed. The implementation must ensure that the `processApplication()` method of the `UIViewRoot` instance is called. The default behavior of this method will be to broadcast any queued events that specify a phase identifier of `PhaseId.INVOKE_APPLICATION`.

Advanced applications (or application frameworks) may replace the default `ActionListener` instance by calling the `setActionListener()` method on the `Application` instance for this application. However, the JSF implementation must provide a default `ActionListener` instance that behaves as described in Section 7.1.1 “`ActionListener` Property”.

## 2.2.6 Render Response

This phase accomplishes two things:

1. Causes the response to be rendered to the client
2. Causes the state of the response to be saved for processing on subsequent requests.

The reason for bundling both of these responsibilities into this phase is that in JSP applications, the act of rendering the response may cause the view to be built, as the page renders. Thus, we can't save the state until the view is built, and we have to save the state before sending the response to the client to enable saving the state in the client.

JSF supports a range of approaches that JSF implementations may utilize in creating the response text that corresponds to the contents of the response view, including:

- Deriving all of the response content directly from the results of the encoding methods (on either the components or the corresponding renderers) that are called.
- Interleaving the results of component encoding with content that is dynamically generated by application programming logic.
- Interleaving the results of component encoding with content that is copied from a static “template” resource.
- Interleaving the results of component encoding by embedding calls to the encoding methods into a dynamic resource (such as representing the components as custom tags in a JSP page).

Because of the number of possible options, the mechanism for implementing the *Render Response* phase cannot be specified precisely. However, all JSF implementations of this phase must conform to the following requirements:

- JSF implementations must provide a default `ViewHandler` implementation that performs a `RequestDispatcher.forward()` call to a web application resource whose context-relative path is equal to the view identifier of the component tree.
- If all of the response content is being derived from the encoding methods of the component or associated `Renderers`, the component tree should be walked in the same depth-first manner as was used in earlier phases to process the component tree, but subject to the additional constraints listed here.
- If the response content is being interleaved from additional sources and the encoding methods, the components may be selected for rendering in any desired order<sup>1</sup>.
- During the rendering process, additional components may be added to the component tree based on information available to the `ViewHandler` implementation<sup>2</sup>. However, before adding a new component, the `ViewHandler` implementation must first check for the existence of the corresponding component in the component tree. If the component already exists (perhaps because a previous phase has pre-created one or more components), the existing component's properties and attributes must be utilized.
- Under no circumstances should a component be selected for rendering when its parent component, or any of its ancestors in the component tree, has its `rendersChildren` property set to `true`. In such cases, the parent or ancestor component must render the content of this child component when the parent or ancestor was selected.
- If the `isRendered()` method of a component returns `false`, the renderer for that component must not generate any markup, and none of its facets or children (if any) should be rendered.

When each particular component in the component tree is selected for rendering, calls to its `encodeXxx()` methods must be performed in the manner described in Section 3.1.12 “Component Specialization Methods”. For components that implement `ValueHolder` (such as `UIInput` and `UIOutput`), data conversion must occur as described in the `UIOutput` Javadocs.

Upon completion of rendering, the completed state of the view must have been saved using the methods of the class `StateManager`. This state information must be made accessible on a subsequent request, so that the *Restore View* can access it. For more on `StateManager`, see Section 7.6.3 “State Saving Methods.”

---

1. Typically, component selection will be driven by the occurrence of special markup (such as the existence of a JSP custom tag) in the template text associated with the component tree.

2. For example, this technique is used when custom tags in JSP pages are utilized as the rendering technology, as described in *Chapter 9 “Integration with JSP.”*

---

## 2.3 Common Event Processing

For a complete description of the event processing model for JavaServer Faces components, see Section 3.4 “Event and Listener Model”.

During several phases of the request processing lifecycle, as described in Section 2.2 “Standard Request Processing Lifecycle Phases”, the possibility exists for events to be queued (via a call to the `queueEvent()` method on the source `UIComponent` instance, or a call to the `queue()` method on the `FacesEvent` instance), which must now be broadcast to interested event listeners. The broadcast is performed as a side effect of calling the appropriate lifecycle management method (`processDecodes()`, `processValidators()`, `processUpdates()`, or `processApplication()`) on the `UIViewRoot` instance at the root of the current component tree.

For each queued event, the `broadcast()` method of the source `UIComponent` must be called to broadcast the event to all event listeners who have registered an interest, on this source component for events of the specified type, after which the event is removed from the event queue. See the API reference for the `UIComponent.broadcast()` method for the detailed functional requirements.

It is also possible for event listeners to cause additional events to be enqueued for processing during the current phase of the request processing lifecycle. Such events must be broadcast in the order they were enqueued, after all originally queued events have been broadcast, before the lifecycle management method returns.

---

## 2.4 Common Application Activities

The following subsections describe common activities that may be undertaken by an application that is using JSF to process an incoming request and/or create an outgoing response. Their use is described in Section 2.1 “Request Processing Lifecycle Scenarios”, for each request processing lifecycle scenario in which the activity is relevant.

## 2.4.1 Acquire Faces Object References

This phase is only required when the request being processed was not submitted from a previous response, and therefore did not initiate the *Faces Request Generates Faces Response* lifecycle. In order to generate a Faces Response, the application must first acquire references to several objects provided by the JSF implementation, as described below.

### 2.4.1.1 Acquire and Configure Lifecycle Reference

As described in Section 11.1 “Lifecycle”, the JSF implementation must provide an instance of `javax.faces.lifecycle.Lifecycle` that may be utilized to manage the remainder of the request processing lifecycle. An application may acquire a reference to this instance in a portable manner, as follows:

```
LifecycleFactory lFactory = (LifecycleFactory)
    FactoryFinder.getFactory(FactoryFinder.LIFECYCLE_FACTORY);
Lifecycle lifecycle =
    lFactory.getLifecycle(LifecycleFactory.DEFAULT_LIFECYCLE);
```

It is also legal to specify a different lifecycle identifier as a parameter to the `getLifecycle()` method, as long as this identifier is recognized and supported by the JSF implementation you are using. However, using a non-default lifecycle identifier will generally not be portable to any other JSF implementation.

### 2.4.1.2 Acquire and Configure FacesContext Reference

As described in Section 6.1 “FacesContext”, the JSF implementation must provide an instance of `javax.faces.context.FacesContext` to contain all of the per-request state information for a Faces Request or a Faces Response. An application that is processing a Non-Faces Request, but wants to create a Faces Response, must acquire a reference to a `FacesContext` instance as follows

```
FacesContextFactory fcFactory = (FacesContextFactory)
    FactoryFinder.getFactory(FactoryFinder.FACES_CONTEXT_FACTORY);
FacesContext facesContext =
    fcFactory.getFacesContext(context, request, response,
        lifecycle);
```

where the context, request, and response objects represent the corresponding instances for the application environment. For example, in a servlet-based application, these would be the `ServletContext`, `HttpServletRequest`, and `HttpServletResponse` instances for the current request.

## 2.4.2 Create And Configure A New View

When a Faces response is being initially created, or when the application decides it wants to create and configure a new view that will ultimately be rendered, it may follow the steps described below in order to set up the view that will be used. You must start with a reference to a `FacesContext` instance for the current request.

### 2.4.2.1 Create A New View

Views are represented by a data structure rooted in an instance of `javax.faces.component.UIViewRoot`, and identified by a view identifier whose meaning depends on the `ViewHandler` implementation to be used during the *Render Response* phase of the request processing lifecycle<sup>3</sup>. The `ViewHandler` provides a factory method that may be utilized to construct new component trees, as follows:

```
String viewId = ...identifier of the desired Tree...;
ViewHandler viewHandler = application.getViewHandler();
UIViewRoot view = viewHandler.createView(facesContext, viewId);
```

The `UIViewRoot` instance returned by the `createView()` method must minimally contain a single `UIViewRoot` provided by the JSF implementation, which must encapsulate any implementation-specific component management that is required. Optionally, a JSF implementation's `ViewHandler` may support the automatic population of the returned `UIViewRoot` with additional components, perhaps based on some external metadata description.

The caller of `ViewHandler.createView()` must cause the `FacesContext` to be populated with the new `UIViewRoot`. Applications must make sure that it is safe to discard any state saved in the view rooted at the `UIViewRoot` currently stored in the `FacesContext`.

---

3. The default `ViewHandler` implementation performs a `RequestDispatcher.forward` call to the web application resource that will actually perform the rendering, so it expects the tree identifier to be the context-relative path (starting with a `/` character) of the web application resource

### 2.4.2.2 Configure the Desired RenderKit

The `UIViewRoot` instance provided by the `ViewHandler`, as described in the previous subsection, must automatically be configured to utilize the default `javax.faces.render.RenderKit` implementation provided by the JSF implementation, as described in Section 8.1 “RenderKit”. This `RenderKit` must support the standard components and `Renderers` described later in this specification, to maximize the portability of your application.

However, a different `RenderKit` instance provided by your JSF implementation (or as an add-on library) may be utilized instead, if desired. A reference to this `RenderKit` instance can be obtained from the standard `RenderKitFactory`, and then assigned to the `UIViewRoot` instance created previously, as follows:

```
String renderKitId = ... identifier of desired RenderKit ...;
RenderKitFactory rkFactory = (RenderKitFactory)
    FactoryFinder.getFactory(FactoryFinder.RENDER_KIT_FACTORY);
RenderKit renderKit = rkFactory.getRenderKit(renderKitId,
    facesContext);
view.setRenderKitId(renderKitId);
```

As described in Chapter 8, changing the `RenderKit` being used changes the set of `Renderers` that will actually perform decoding and encoding activities. Because the components themselves store only a `rendererType` property (a logical identifier of a particular `Renderer`), it is thus very easy to switch between `RenderKits`, as long as they support renderers with the same `rendererType`.

In the current version of this specification, the default `ViewHandler` implementation does not support using `RenderKits` other than the default one (configured by the `<default-render-kit-id>` configuration element), because the `render kit` identifier is not exposed separately in the `StateManager` APIs. This restriction may be lifted in a future version of the specification. In the mean time, it is possible to support this feature by implementing a custom `ViewHandler` that handles saving and restoring the `render kit` identifier in a custom manner.

### 2.4.2.3 Configure The View’s Components

At any time, the application can add new components to the view, remove them, or modify the attributes and properties of existing components. For example, a new `FooComponent` (an implementation of `UIComponent`) can be added as a child to the root `UIViewRoot` in the component tree as follows:

```
FooComponent component = ...create a FooComponent instance...;
facesContext.getViewRoot().getChildren().add(component);
```

#### 2.4.2.4 Store the new View in the FacesContext

Once the view has been created and configured, the `FacesContext` instance for this request must be made aware of it by calling `setViewRoot()`.

---

## 2.5 Concepts that impact several lifecycle phases

This section is intended to give the reader a “big picture” perspective on several complex concepts that impact several request processing lifecycle phases.

### 2.5.1 Value Handling

At a fundamental level, JavaServer Faces is a way to get values from the user, into your model tier for processing. The process by which values flow from the user to the model has been documented elsewhere in this spec, but a brief holistic survey comes in handy. The following description assumes the JSP/HTTP case, and that all components have Renderers.

#### 2.5.1.1 Apply Request Values Phase

The user presses a button that causes a form submit to occur. This causes the state of the form to be sent as `name=value` pairs in the `POST` data of the HTTP request. The JSF request processing lifecycle is entered, and eventually we come to the *Apply Request Values Phase*. In this phase, the `decode()` method for each `Renderer` for each `UIComponent` in the view is called. The `Renderer` takes the value from the request and passes it to the `setSubmittedValue()` method of the component, which is, of course, an instance of `EditableValueHolder`. If the component has the “immediate” property set to `true`, we execute validation immediately after decoding. See below for what happens when we execute validation.

#### 2.5.1.2 Process Validators Phase

`processValidators()` is called on the root of the view. For each `EditableValueHolder` in the view, If the “immediate” property is not set, we execute validation for each `UIInput` in the view. Otherwise, validation has already occurred and this phase is a no-op.

### 2.5.1.3 Executing Validation

Please see the javadocs for `UIInput.validate()` for more details, but basically, this method gets the submitted value from the component (set during *Apply Request Values*), gets the `Renderer` for the component and calls its `getConvertedValue()`, passing the submitted value. If a conversion error occurs, it is dealt with as described in the javadocs for that method. Otherwise, all validators attached to the component are asked to validate the converted value. If any validation errors occur, they are dealt with as described in the javadocs for `Validator.validate()`. The converted value is pushed into the component's `setValue()` method, and a `ValueChangeEvent` is fired if the value has changed.

### 2.5.1.4 Update Model Values Phase

For each `UIInput` component in the view, its `updateModel()` method is called. This method only takes action if a local value was set when validation executed and if the page author configured this component to push its value to the model tier. This phase simply causes the converted local value of the `UIInput` component to be pushed to the model in the way specified by the page author. Any errors that occur as a result of the attempt to push the value to the model tier are dealt with as described in the javadocs for `UIInput.updateModel()`.

## 2.5.2 Localization and Internationalization (L10N/I18N)

JavaServer Faces is fully internationalized. The I18N capability in JavaServer Faces builds on the I18N concepts offered in the Servlet, JSP and JSTL specifications. I18N happens at several points in the request processing lifecycle, but it is easiest to explain what goes on by breaking the task down by function.

### 2.5.2.1 Determining the active Locale

JSF has the concept of an active `Locale` which is used to look up all localized resources. Converters must use this `Locale` when performing their conversion. This `Locale` is stored as the value of the `locale` JavaBeans property on the `UIViewRoot` of the current `FacesContext`. The application developer can tell JSF what locales the application supports in the applications' `WEB-INF/faces-config.xml` file. For example:

```
<faces-config>
  <application>
    <locale-config>
```

```

    <default-locale>en</default-locale>
    <supported-locale>de</supported-locale>
    <supported-locale>fr</supported-locale>
    <supported-locale>es</supported-locale>
  </locale-config>
</application>

```

This application's default locale is `en`, but it also supports `de`, `fr`, and `es` locales. These elements cause the `Application` instance to be populated with `Locale` data. Please see the javadocs for details.

The `UIViewRoot`'s `Locale` is determined and set by the `ViewHandler` during the execution of the `ViewHandler`'s `createView()` method. This method must cause the active `Locale` to be determined by looking at the user's preferences combined with the application's stated supported locales. Please see the javadocs for details.

The application can call `UIViewRoot.setLocale()` directly, but it is also possible for the page author to override the `UIViewRoot`'s locale by using the `locale` attribute on the `<f:view>` tag. The value of this attribute must be specified as `language[{-|_}country[{-|_}variant]]` without the colons, for example `"ja_JP_SJIS"`. The separators between the segments may be `'-'` or `'_'`.

In all cases where JSP is utilized, the active `Locale` is set under "request scope" into the JSTL class `javax.servlet.jsp.jstl.core.Config`, under the key `Config.FMT_LOCALE`.

## 2.5.2.2 Determining the Character Encoding

The request and response character encoding are set and interpreted as follows.

On an initial request to a Faces webapp, the request character encoding is left unmodified, relying on the underlying request object (e.g., the servlet or portlet request) to parse request parameter correctly.

At the beginning of the render-response phase, the `ViewHandler` must ensure that the response `Locale` is set to be that of the `UIViewRoot`, for example by calling `ServletResponse.setLocale()` when running in the servlet environment. Setting the response `Locale` may affect the response character encoding, see the Servlet and Portlet specifications for details.

At the end of the render-response phase, the `ViewHandler` must store the response character encoding used by the underlying response object (e.g., the servlet or portlet response) in the session (if and only if a session already exists) under a well known, implementation-dependent key.

On a subsequent postback, before any of the `ExternalContext` methods for accessing request parameters are invoked, the `ViewHandler` must examine the `Content-Type` header to read the `charset` attribute and use its value to set it as the request encoding for the underlying request object. If the `Content-Type` header doesn't contain a `charset` attribute, the encoding previously stored in the session (if and only if a session already exists), must be used to set the encoding for the underlying request object. If no character encoding is found, the request encoding must be left unmodified.

The above algorithm allows an application to use the mechanisms of the underlying technologies to adjust both the request and response encoding in an application-specific manner, for instance using the `page` directive with a fixed character encoding defined in the `contentType` attribute in a JSP page, see the `Servlet`, `Portlet` and `JSP` specifications for details. Note, though, that the character encoding rules prior to `Servlet 2.4` and `JSP 2.0` are imprecise and special care must be taken for portability between containers.

### 2.5.2.3 Localized Text

There is no direct support for this in the API, but the JSP layer provides a convenience tag that converts a `ResourceBundle` into a `java.util.Map` and stores it in the scoped namespace so all may get to it. This section describes how resources displayed to the end user may be localized. This includes images, labels, button text, tooltips, alt text, etc.

Since most JSF components allow pulling their display value from the model tier, it is easy to do the localization at the model tier level. As a convenience, JSF provides the `<f:loadBundle>` tag, which takes a `ResourceBundle` and loads it into a `Map`, which is then stored in the scoped namespace in request scope, thus making its messages available using the same mechanism for accessing data in the model tier. For example:

```
<f:loadBundle basename="com.foo.industryMessages.chemical"
               var="messages" />
<h:outputText value="#{messages.benzene}" />
```

This must cause the `ResourceBundle` named `com.foo.industryMessages.chemical` to be loaded as a `Map` into the request scope under the key `messages`. Localized content can then be pulled out of it using the normal value binding syntax.

## 2.5.2.4 Localized Application Messages

This section describes how JSF handles localized error and informational messages that occur as a result of conversion, validation, or other application actions during the request processing lifecycle. The JSF class

`javax.faces.application.FacesMessage` is provided to encapsulate summary, detail, and severity information for a message. A JSF implementation must provide a `javax.faces.Messages` `ResourceBundle` containing all of the necessary keys for the standard messages. The required keys (and a non-normative indication of the intended message text) are as follows:

- `javax.faces.component.UIInput.CONVERSION` -- Conversion error occurred
- `javax.faces.component.UIInput.REQUIRED` -- Value is required
- `javax.faces.component.UISelectOne.INVALID` -- Value is not a valid option
- `javax.faces.component.UISelectMany.INVALID` -- Value is not a valid option
- `javax.faces.validator.NOT_IN_RANGE` -- Specified attribute is not between the expected values of {0} and {1}
- `javax.faces.validator.DoubleRangeValidator.MAXIMUM` -- Value is greater than allowable maximum of "{0}"
- `javax.faces.validator.DoubleRangeValidator.MINIMUM` -- Value is less than allowable minimum of "{0}"
- `javax.faces.validator.DoubleRangeValidator.TYPE` -- Value is not of the correct type
- `javax.faces.validator.LengthValidator.MAXIMUM` -- Value is greater than allowable maximum of "{0}"
- `javax.faces.validator.LengthValidator.MINIMUM` -- Value is less than allowable minimum of "{0}"
- `javax.faces.validator.LongRangeValidator.MAXIMUM` -- Value is greater than allowable maximum of "{0}"
- `javax.faces.validator.LongRangeValidator.MINIMUM` -- Value is less than allowable minimum of "{0}"
- `javax.faces.validator.LongRangeValidator.TYPE` -- Value is not of the correct type

A JSF application may provide its own messages, or overrides to the standard messages by supplying a `<message-bundle>` element to in the application configuration resources. Since the `ResourceBundle` provided in the Java platform has no notion of summary or detail, JSF adopts the policy that `ResourceBundle` key for the message looks up the message summary. The detail is stored under the same key as the summary, with `_detail` appended. These `ResourceBundle` keys must be used to look up the necessary values to create a localized `FacesMessage` instance. Note that the value of the summary and detail keys in the `ResourceBundle` may contain parameter substitution tokens, which must be substituted with the appropriate values using `java.text.MessageFormat`.

These messages can be displayed in the page using the `UIMessage` and `UIMessages` components and their corresponding tags, `<h:message>` and `<h:messages>`.

The following algorithm must be used to create a `FacesMessage` instance given a message key.

- Call `getMessageBundle()` on the `Application` instance for this web application, to determine if the application has defined a resource bundle name. If so, load that `ResourceBundle` and look for the message there.
- If not there, look in the `javax.faces.Messages` resource bundle.
- In either case, if a message is found, use the above conventions to create a `FacesMessage` instance.

## 2.5.3 State Management

JavaServer Faces introduces a powerful and flexible system for saving and restoring the state of the view between requests to the server. It is useful to describe state management from several viewpoints. For the page author, state management happens transparently. For the app assembler, state management can be configured to save the state in the client or on the server by setting the `ServletContext` `InitParameter` named `javax.faces.STATE_SAVING_METHOD` to either `client` or `server`. The value of this parameter directs the state management decisions made by the implementation.

### 2.5.3.1 State Management Considerations for the Custom Component Author

Since the component developer cannot know what the state saving method will be at runtime, they must be aware of state management. As shown in *Section FIGURE 4-1 “The `javax.faces.component` package”*, all JSF components implement the `StateHolder` interface. As a consequence the standard components provide implementations of `StateHolder` to suit their needs. A custom component that extends `UIComponent` directly, and does not extend any of the standard components must implement `StateHolder` manually. Please see *Section 3.2.3 “StateHolder”* for details.

A custom component that **does** extend from one of the standard components and maintains its own state, in addition to the state maintained by the superclass must take special care to implement `StateHolder` correctly. Notably, calls to `saveState()` must not alter the state in any way. The subclass is responsible for saving and restoring the state of the superclass. Consider this example. My custom component represents a “slider” ui widget. As such, it needs to keep track of the maximum value, minimum value, and current values as part of its state.

```

public class Slider extends UISelectOne {
    protected Integer min = null;
    protected Integer max = null;
    protected Integer cur = null;

    // ... details omitted
    public Object saveState(FacesContext context) {
        Object values[] = new Object[4];
        values[0] = super.saveState(context);
        values[1] = min;
        values[2] = max;
        values[3] = cur;
    }

    public void restoreState(FacesContext context, Object state) {
        Object values[] = (Object {}) state; // guaranteed to succeed
        super.restoreState(context, values[0]);
        min = (Integer) values[1];
        max = (Integer) values[2];
        cur = (Integer) values[3];
    }
}

```

Note that we call `super.saveState()` and `super.restoreState()` as appropriate. This is absolutely vital! Failing to do this will prevent the component from working.

### 2.5.3.2 State Management Considerations for the JSF Implementor

The intent of the state management facility is to make life easier for the page author, app assembler, and component author. However, the complexity has to live somewhere, and the JSF implementor is the lucky role. Here is an overview of the key players. Please see the javadocs for each individual class for more information.

#### *Key Players in State Management*

- `ViewHandler` the entry point to the state management system. Uses a helper class, `StateManager`, to do the actual work. In the JSP case, delegates to the tag handler for the `<f:view>` tag for some functionality.

- `StateManager` abstraction for the hard work of state saving. Uses a helper class, `ResponseStateManager`, for the rendering technology specific decisions.
- `ResponseStateManager` abstraction for rendering technology specific state management decisions.
- `UIComponent` directs process of saving and restoring individual component state.



## User Interface Component Model

---

A JSF *user interface component* is the basic building block for creating a JSF user interface. A particular component represents a configurable and reusable element in the user interface, which may range in complexity from simple (such as a button or text field) to compound (such as a tree control or table). Components can optionally be associated with corresponding objects in the data model of an application, via *value binding expressions*.

JSF also supports user interface components with several additional helper APIs:

- *Converters*—Pluggable support class to convert the markup value of a component to and from the corresponding type in the model tier.
- *Events and Listeners*—An event broadcast and listener registration model based on the design patterns of the JavaBeans Specification, version 1.0.1.
- *Validators*—Pluggable support classes that can examine the local value of a component (as received in an incoming request) and ensure that it conforms to the business rules enforced by each Validator. Error messages for validation failures can be generated and sent back to the user during rendering.

The user interface for a particular page of a JSF-based web application is created by assembling the user interface components for a particular request or response into a *view*. The view is a tree of classes that implement `UIComponent`. The components in the tree have parent-child relationships with other components, starting at the *root element* of the tree, which must be an instance of `UIViewRoot`. Components in the tree can be anonymous or they can be given a *component identifier* by the framework user. Components in the tree can be located based on *component identifiers*, which must be unique within the scope of the nearest ancestor to the component that is a *naming container*. For complex rendering scenarios, components can also be attached to other components as *facets*.

This chapter describes the basic architecture and APIs for user interface components and the supporting APIs.

---

## 3.1 UIComponent and UIComponentBase

The base abstract class for all user interface components is `javax.faces.component.UIComponent`. This class defines the state information and behavioral contracts for all components through a Java programming language API, which means that components are independent of a rendering technology such as JavaServer Pages (JSP). A standard set of components (described in Chapter 4 “Standard User Interface Components”) that add specialized properties, attributes, and behavior, is also provided as a set of concrete subclasses.

Component writers, tool providers, application developers, and JSF implementors can also create additional `UIComponent` implementations for use within a particular application. To assist such developers, a convenience subclass, `javax.faces.component.UIComponentBase`, is provided as part of JSF. This class provides useful default implementations of nearly every `UIComponent` method, allowing the component writer to focus on the unique characteristics of a particular `UIComponent` implementation.

The following subsections define the key functional capabilities of JSF user interface components.

### 3.1.1 Component Identifiers

```
public String getId();

public void setId(String componentId);
```

Every component may be named by a *component identifier*, which (if utilized) must be unique among the components that share a common *naming container* parent in a component tree. Component identifiers must conform to the following rules:

- They must start with a letter (as defined by the `Character.isLetter()` method) or underscore ('\_').
- Subsequent characters may be letters (as defined by the `Character.isLetter()` method), digits as defined by the `Character.isDigit()` method, dashes ('-'), and underscores ('\_').

To minimize the size of responses generated by JavaServer Faces, it is recommended that component identifiers be as short as possible.

If a component has been given an identifier, it must be unique in the namespace of the closest ancestor to that component that is a `NamingContainer` (if any).

## 3.1.2 Component Type

While not a property of `UIComponent`, the `component-type` is an important piece of data related to each `UIComponent` subclass that allows the `Application` instance to create new instances of `UIComponent` subclasses with that type. Please see *Section 7.1.10 “Object Factories”* for more on `component-type`.

Component types starting with “`javax.faces.`” are reserved for use by the JSF specification.

## 3.1.3 Component Family

```
public String getFamily();
```

Each standard user interface component class has a standard value for the component family, which is used to look up renderers associated with this component. Subclasses of a generic `UIComponent` class will generally inherit this property from its superclass, so that renderers who only expect the superclass will still be able to process specialized subclasses.

Component families starting with “`javax.faces.`” are reserved for use by the JSF specification.

## 3.1.4 Value Binding Expressions

Properties and attributes of standard concrete component classes may be *value binding enabled*. This means that, rather than specifying a literal value as the parameter to a property or attribute setter, the caller instead associates a `ValueBinding` (see *Section 5.3.3 “ValueBinding”*) whose `getValue()` method must be called (by the property getter) to return the actual property value to be returned if no value has been set via the corresponding property setter. If a property or attribute value has been set, that value must be returned by the property getter (shadowing any associated value binding expression for this property).

Value binding expressions are managed with the following method calls:

```
public ValueBinding getValueBinding(String name);  
  
public void setValueBinding(String name, ValueBinding binding);
```

where `name` is the name of the attribute or property for which to establish the value binding. For the standard component classes defined by this specification, all attributes, and all properties other than `id` and `parent`, are value binding enabled.

## 3.1.5 Component Bindings

A *component binding* is a special value binding expression that can be used to facilitate “wiring up” a component instance to a corresponding property of a JavaBean that is associated with the page, and wants to manipulate component instances programatically. It is established by calling `setValueBinding()` (see Section 3.1.4 “Value Binding Expressions”) with the special property name `binding`.

The specified `ValueBinding` must point to a read-write JavaBeans property of type `UIComponent` (or appropriate subclass). Such a component binding is used at two different times during the processing of a Faces Request:

- When a component instance is first created (typically by virtue of being referenced by a `UIComponentTag` in a JSP page), the JSF implementation will retrieve the `ValueBinding` for the name `binding`, and call `getValue()` on it. If this call returns a non-null `UIComponent` value (because the JavaBean programatically instantiated and configured a component already), that instance will be added to the component tree that is being created. If the call returns `null`, a new component instance will be created, added to the component tree, and `setValue()` will be called on the `ValueBinding` (which will cause the property on the JavaBean to be set to the newly created component instance).
- When a component tree is recreated during the *Restore View* phase of the request processing lifecycle, for each component that has a `ValueBinding` associated with the name `binding`, `setValue()` will be called on it, passing the recreated component instance.

Component bindings are often used in conjunction with JavaBeans that are dynamically instantiated via the Managed Bean Creation facility (see Section 5.3.1.2 “Default VariableResolver Implementation”). It is strongly recommend that application developers place managed beans that are pointed at by component binding expressions in “request” scope. This is because placing it in session or application scope would require thread-safety, since `UIComponent` instances depend on running inside of a single thread.

## 3.1.6 Client Identifiers

Client identifiers are used by JSF implementations, as they decode and encode components, for any occasion when the component must have a client side name. Some examples of such an occasion are:

- to name request parameters for a subsequent request from the JSF-generated page.
- to serve as anchors for client side scripting code.
- to serve as anchors for client side accessibility labels.

```
public String getClientId(FacesContext context);
```

The client identifier is derived from the component identifier (or the result of calling `UIViewRoot.createUniqueId()` if there is not one), and the client identifier of the closest parent component that is a `NamingContainer`. The `Renderer` associated with this component, if any, will then be asked to convert this client identifier to a form appropriate for sending to the client. The value returned from this method must be the same throughout the lifetime of the component instance unless `setId()` is called, in which case it will be recalculated by the next call to `getClientId()`.

### 3.1.7 Component Tree Manipulation

```
public UIComponent getParent();  
  
public void setParent(UIComponent parent);
```

Components that have been added as children of another component can identify the parent by calling the `getParent` method. For the root node component of a component tree, or any component that is not part of a component tree, `getParent` will return `null`. The `setParent()` method should only be called by the `List` instance returned by calling the `getChildren()` method, or the `Map` instance returned by calling the `getFacets()` method, when child components or facets are being added, removed, or replaced.

```
public List getChildren();
```

Return a mutable `List` that contains all of the child `UIComponents` for this component instance. The returned `List` implementation must support all of the required and optional methods of the `List` interface, as well as update the parent property of children that are added and removed, as described in the Javadocs for this method.

```
public int getChildCount();
```

A convenience method to return the number of child components for this component. If there are no children, this method must return 0. The method must not cause the creation of a child component list, so it is preferred over calling `getChildren().size()` when there are no children.

## 3.1.8 Component Tree Navigation

```
public UIComponent findComponent(String expr);
```

Search for and return the `UIComponent` with an `id` that matches the specified search expression (if any), according to the algorithm described in the Javadocs for this method.

```
public Iterator getFacetsAndChildren();
```

Return an immutable `Iterator` over all of the facets associated with this component (in an undetermined order), followed by all the child components associated with this component (in the order they would be returned by `getChildren()`).

## 3.1.9 Facet Management

JavaServer Faces supports the traditional model of composing complex components out of simple components via parent-child relationships that organize the entire set of components into a tree, as described in Section 3.1.7 “Component Tree Manipulation”. However, an additional useful facility is the ability to define particular subordinate components that have a specific *role* with respect to the owning component, which is typically independent of the parent-child relationship. An example might be a “data grid” control, where the children represent the columns to be rendered in the grid. It is useful to be able to identify a component that represents the column header and/or footer, separate from the usual child collection that represents the column data.

To meet this requirement, JavaServer Faces components offer support for *facets*, which represent a named collection of subordinate (but non-child) components that are related to the current component by virtue of a unique *facet name* that represents

the role that particular component plays. Although facets are not part of the parent-child tree, they participate in request processing lifecycle methods, as described in Section 3.1.13 “Lifecycle Management Methods”.

```
public Map getFacets();
```

Return a mutable Map representing the facets of this UIComponent, keyed by the facet name.

```
public UIComponent getFacet(String name);
```

A convenience method to return a facet value, if it exists, or null otherwise. If the requested facet does not exist, no facets Map must not be created, so it is preferred over calling `getFacets().get()` when there are no Facets.

For easy use of components that use facets, component authors may include type-safe getter and setter methods that correspond to each named facet that is supported by that component class. For example, a component that supports a header facet of type `UIHeader` should have methods with signatures and functionality as follows:

```
public UIHeader getHeader() {
    return ((UIHeader) getFacet("header"));
}

public void setHeader(UIHeader header) {
    getFacets().put("header", header);
}
```

## 3.1.10 Generic Attributes

```
public Map getAttributes();
```

The render-independent characteristics of components are generally represented as JavaBean component properties with getter and setter methods (see Section 3.1.11 “Render-Independent Properties”). In addition, components may also be associated with generic attributes that are defined outside the component implementation class. Typical uses of generic attributes include:

- Specification of render-dependent characteristics, for use by specific `Renderers`.
- General purpose association of application-specific objects with components.

The attributes for a component may be of any Java programming language object type, and are keyed by attribute name (a `String`). However, see Section 7.6.2 “State Saving Alternatives and Implications” for implications of your application’s choice of state saving method on the classes used to implement attribute values.

Attribute names that begin with `javax.faces` are reserved for use by the JSF specification. Names that begin with `javax` are reserved for definition through the Java Community Process. Implementations are not allowed to define names that begin with `javax`.

The `Map` returned by `getAttributes()` must also support attribute-property transparency, which operates as follows:

- When the `get()` method is called, if the specified attribute name matches the name of a readable JavaBeans property on the component implementation class, the value returned will be acquired by calling the appropriate property getter method, and wrapping Java primitive values (such as `int`) in their corresponding wrapper classes (such as `java.lang.Integer`) if necessary.
- When the `put()` method is called, if the specified attribute name matches the name of a writable JavaBeans property on the component implementation class, the appropriate property setter method will be called.

### 3.1.11 Render-Independent Properties

The render-independent characteristics of a user interface component are represented as JavaBean component properties, following JavaBeans naming conventions. Specifically, the method names of the getter and/or setter methods are determined using standard JavaBeans component introspection rules, as defined by `java.beans.Introspector`. The render-independent properties supported by all `UIComponents` are described in the following table:

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>id</code>	RW	<code>String</code>	The component identifier, as described in Section 3.1.1 “Component Identifiers”.
<code>parent</code>	RW	<code>UIComponent</code>	The parent component for which this component is a child or a facet.
<code>rendered</code>	RW	<code>boolean</code>	A flag that, if set to <code>true</code> , indicates that this component should be processed during all phases of the request processing lifecycle. The default value is “ <code>true</code> ”.

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>rendererType</code>	RW	String	Identifier of the <code>Renderer</code> instance (from the set of <code>Renderer</code> instances supported by the <code>RenderKit</code> associated with the component tree we are processing. If this property is set, several operations during the request processing lifecycle (such as <code>decode</code> and the <code>encodeXXX</code> family of methods) will be delegated to a <code>Renderer</code> instance of this type. If this property is not set, the component must implement these methods directly.
<code>rendersChildren</code>	RO	boolean	A flag that, if set to <code>true</code> , indicates that this component manages the rendering of all of its children components (so the JSF implementation should not attempt to render them). The default implementation in <code>UIComponentBase</code> delegates this setting to the associated <code>Renderer</code> , if any, and returns <code>false</code> otherwise.
<code>transient</code>	RW	boolean	A flag that, if set to <code>true</code> , indicates that this component must not be included in the state of the component tree. The default implementation in <code>UIComponentBase</code> returns <code>false</code> for this property.

The method names for the render-independent property getters and setters must conform to the design patterns in the JavaBeans specification. See Section 7.6.2 “State Saving Alternatives and Implications” for implications of your application’s choice of state saving method on the classes used to implement property values.

### 3.1.12 Component Specialization Methods

The methods described in this section are called by the JSF implementation during the various phases of the request processing lifecycle, and may be overridden in a concrete subclass to implement specialized behavior for this component.

```
public boolean broadcast(FacesEvent event) throws
    AbortProcessingException;
```

The `broadcast()` method is called during the common event processing (see Section 2.3 “Common Event Processing”) at the end of several request processing lifecycle phases. For more information about the event and listener model, see Section 3.4 “Event and Listener Model”. Note that it is not necessary to override this method to support additional event types.

```
public void decode(FacesContext context);
```

This method is called during the *Apply Request Values* phase of the request processing lifecycle, and has the responsibility of extracting a new local value for this component from an incoming request. The default implementation in `UIComponentBase` delegates to a corresponding `Renderer`, if the `rendererType` property is set, and does nothing otherwise.

Generally, component writers will choose to delegate decoding and encoding to a corresponding `Renderer` by setting the `rendererType` property (which means the default behavior described above is adequate).

```
public void encodeBegin(FacesContext context) throws IOException;

public void encodeChildren(FacesContext context) throws
    IOException;

public void encodeEnd(FacesContext context) throws IOException;
```

These methods are called during the *Render Response* phase of the request processing lifecycle, and have the responsibility of creating the response data for the beginning of this component, this component's children (only called if the `rendersChildren` property of this component is `true`), and the ending of this component, respectively. Typically, this will involve generating markup for the output technology being supported, such as creating an HTML `<input>` element for a `UIInput` component. For clients that support it, the encode methods might also generate client-side scripting code (such as JavaScript), and/or stylesheets (such as CSS). The default implementations in `UIComponentBase` delegate to a corresponding `Renderer`, if the `rendererType` property is `true`, and do nothing otherwise.

Generally, component writers will choose to delegate encoding to a corresponding `Renderer`, by setting the `rendererType` property (which means the default behavior described above is adequate).

```
public void queueEvent(FacesEvent event);
```

Enqueue the specified event for broadcast at the end of the current request processing lifecycle phase. Default behavior is to delegate this to the `queueEvent()` of the parent component, normally resulting in broadcast via the default behavior in the `UIViewRoot` lifecycle methods.

The component author can override any of the above methods to customize the behavior of their component.

## 3.1.13 Lifecycle Management Methods

The following methods are called by the various phases of the request processing lifecycle, and implement a recursive tree walk of the components in a component tree, calling the component specialization methods described above for each component. These methods are not generally overridden by component writers, but doing so may be useful for some advanced component implementations. See the javadocs for detailed information on these methods.

```
public void processRestoreState(FacesContext context, Object state);
```

Perform the component tree processing required by the *Restore View* phase of the request processing lifecycle for all facets of this component, all children of this component, and this component itself.

```
public void processDecodes(FacesContext context);
```

Perform the component tree processing required by the *Apply Request Values* phase of the request processing lifecycle for all facets of this component, all children of this component, and this component itself

```
public void processValidators(FacesContext context);
```

Perform the component tree processing required by the *Process Validations* phase of the request processing lifecycle for all facets of this component, all children of this component, and this component itself.

```
public void processUpdates(FacesContext context);
```

Perform the component tree processing required by the *Update Model Values* phase of the request processing lifecycle for all facets of this component, all children of this component, and this component itself.

```
public void processSaveState(FacesContext context);
```

Perform the component tree processing required by the state saving portion of the *Render Response* phase of the request processing lifecycle for all facets of this component, all children of this component, and this component itself.

### 3.1.14 Utility Methods

```
protected FacesContext getFacesContext();
```

Return the `FacesContext` instance for the current request.

```
protected Renderer getRenderer(FacesContext context);
```

Return the `Renderer` that is associated with this `UIComponent`, if any, based on the values of the `family` and `rendererType` properties.

```
protected void addFacesListener(FacesListener listener);  
protected void removeFacesListener(FacesListener listener);
```

These methods are used to register and deregister an event listener. They should be called only by a public `addXxxListener()` method on the component implementation class, which provides typesafe listener registration.

---

## 3.2 Component Behavioral Interfaces

In addition to extending `UIComponent`, component classes may also implement one or more of the *behavioral interfaces* described below. Components that implement these interfaces must provide the corresponding method signatures and implement the described functionality.

### 3.2.1 ActionSource

The `ActionSource` interface defines a way for a component to indicate that wishes to be a source of `ActionEvent` events, including the ability invoke application actions (see Section 7.3 “Application Actions”) via the default `ActionListener` facility (see Section 7.1.1 “ActionListener Property”).

### 3.2.1.1 Properties

The following render-independent properties are added by the `ActionSource` interface:

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>action</code>	RW	<code>MethodBinding</code>	A <code>MethodBinding</code> (see Section 5.3.4 “ <code>MethodBinding</code> ”) that must (if non-null) point at an action method (see Section 7.3 “ <code>Application Actions</code> ”). The specified method will be called during the <i>Apply Request Values</i> or <i>Invoke Application</i> phase of the request processing lifecycle, as described in Section 2.2.5 “ <code>Invoke Application</code> ”.
<code>actionListener</code>	RW	<code>MethodBinding</code>	A <code>MethodBinding</code> (see Section 5.3.4 “ <code>MethodBinding</code> ”) that (if non-null) must point at a method accepting an <code>ActionEvent</code> , with a return type of <code>void</code> . Any <code>ActionEvent</code> that is sent by this <code>ActionSource</code> will be passed to this method along with the <code>processAction()</code> method of any registered <code>ActionListeners</code> , in either <i>Apply Request Values</i> or <i>Invoke Application</i> phase, depending upon the state of the immediate property.
<code>immediate</code>	RW	<code>boolean</code>	A flag indicating that the default <code>ActionListener</code> should execute immediately (that is, during the <i>Apply Request Values</i> phase of the request processing lifecycle, instead of waiting for <i>Invoke Application</i> phase). The default value of this property must be <code>false</code> .

### 3.2.1.2 Methods

`ActionSource` adds no new processing methods.

### 3.2.1.3 Events

A component implementing `ActionSource` is a source of `ActionEvent` events. There are three important moments in the lifetime of an `ActionEvent`:

- when an the event is *created*
- when the event is *queued* for later processing
- when the listeners for the event are *notified*

`ActionEvent` creation occurs when the system detects that the component implementing `ActionSource` has been activated. For example, a button has been pressed. This happens when the `decode()` processing of the *Apply Request Values* phase of the request processing lifecycle detects that the corresponding user interface control was activated.

`ActionEvent` queuing occurs immediately after the event is created.

Event listeners that have registered an interest in `ActionEvents` fired by this component (see below) are notified at the end of the *Apply Request Values* or *Invoke Application* phase, depending upon the immediate property of the originating `UICommand`.

`ActionSource` includes the following methods to register and deregister `ActionListener` instances interested in these events. See Section 3.4 “Event and Listener Model” for more details on the event and listener model provided by JSF.

```
public void addActionListener(ActionListener listener);  
  
public void removeActionListener(ActionListener listener);
```

In addition to manually registered listeners, the JSF implementation provides a default `ActionListener` that will process `ActionEvent` events during the *Apply Request Values* or *Invoke Application* phases of the request processing lifecycle. See Section 2.2.5 “Invoke Application” for more information.

### 3.2.2 NamingContainer

`NamingContainer` is a marker interface. Components that implement `NamingContainer` have the property that, for all of their children that have non-null component identifiers, all of those identifiers are unique. This property is enforced by the `renderView()` method on `ViewHandler`. In JSP based applications, it is also enforced by the `UIComponentTag`. Since this is just a marker interface, there are no properties, methods, or events.

`NamingContainer` defines a public static final character constant, `SEPARATOR_CHAR`, that is used to separate components of client identifiers, as well as the components of search expressions used by the `findComponent()` method see (Section 3.1.8 “Component Tree Navigation”). The value of this constant must be a colon character (“:”).

Use of this separator character in client identifiers rendered by `Renderers` can cause problems with CSS stylesheets that attach styles to a particular client identifier. For the Standard HTML `RenderKit`, this issue can be worked around by using the `style` attribute to specify CSS style values directly, or the `styleClass` attribute to select CSS styles by class rather than by identifier.

## 3.2.3 StateHolder

The `StateHolder` interface is implemented by `UIComponent`, `Converter`, `FacesListener`, and `Validator` classes that need to save their state between requests. `UIComponent` implements this interface to denote that components have state that must be saved and restored between requests.

### 3.2.3.1 Properties

The following render-independent properties are added by the `StateHolder` interface:

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>transient</code>	RW	boolean	A flag indicating whether this instance has decided to opt out of having its state information saved and restored. The default value for all standard component, converter, and validator classes that implement <code>StateHolder</code> must be <code>false</code> .

### 3.2.3.2 Methods

Any class implementing `StateHolder` must implement both the `saveState()` and `restoreState()` methods, since these two methods have a tightly coupled contract between themselves. In other words, if there is an inheritance hierarchy, it is not permissible to have the `saveState()` and `restoreState()` methods reside at different levels of the hierarchy.

```
public Object saveState(FacesContext context);
public void restoreState(FacesContext context, Object state)
    throws IOException;
```

Gets or restores the state of the instance as a `Serializable` Object.

If the class that implements this interface has references to Objects which also implement `StateHolder` (such as a `UIComponent` with a converter, event listeners, and/or validators) these methods must call the `saveState()` or `restoreState()` method on all those instances as well.

Any class implementing `StateHolder` must have a public no-args constructor.

If the state saving method is server, these methods may not be called.

If the class that implements this interface has references to Objects which do not implement `StateHolder`, these methods must ensure that the references are preserved. For example, consider class `MySpecialComponent`, which implements `StateHolder`, and keeps a reference to a helper class, `MySpecialComponentHelper`, which does not implement `StateHolder`. `MySpecialComponent.saveState()` must save enough information about `MySpecialComponentHelper`, so that when `MySpecialComponent.restoreState()` is called, the reference to `MySpecialComponentHelper` can be restored. The return from `saveState()` must be `Serializable`.

Since all of the standard user interface components listed in Chapter 4 “Standard User Interface Components” extend from `UIComponent`, they all implement the `StateHolder` interface. In addition, the standard `Converter` and `Validator` classes that require state to be saved and restored also implement `StateHolder`.

### 3.2.3.3 Events

`StateHolder` does not originate any standard events.

## 3.2.4 ValueHolder

`ValueHolder` is an interface that may be implemented by any concrete `UIComponent` that wishes to support a local value, as well as access data in the model tier via a *value binding expression*, and support conversion between `String` and the model tier data's native data type.

### 3.2.4.1 Properties

The following render-independent properties are added by the `ValueHolder` interface:

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>converter</code>	RW	<code>Converter</code>	The <code>Converter</code> (if any) that is registered for this <code>UIComponent</code> .
<code>value</code>	RW	<code>Object</code>	First consult the local value property of this component. If non-null return it. If the local value property is null, see if we have a <code>ValueBinding</code> for the <code>value</code> property. If so, return the result of evaluating the property, otherwise return null.
<code>localValue</code>	RO	<code>Object</code>	allows any value set by calling <code>setValue()</code> to be returned, without potentially evaluating a <code>ValueBinding</code> the way that <code>getValue()</code> will do

Like nearly all component properties, the `value` property may have a value binding expression (see Section 3.1.4 “Value Binding Expressions”) associated with it. If present (and if there is no `value` set directly on this component), such an expression is utilized to retrieve a value dynamically from a model tier object during *Render Response Phase* of the request processing lifecycle. In addition, for input components, the value binding is used during *Update Model Values* phase (on the subsequent request) to push the possibly updated component value back to the model tier object.

The `Converter` property is used to allow the component to know how to convert the model type from the `String` format provided by the Servlet API to the proper type in the model tier.

### 3.2.4.2 Methods

`ValueHolder` adds no methods.

### 3.2.4.3 Events

`ValueHolder` does not originate any standard events.

## 3.2.5 EditableValueHolder

The `EditableValueHolder` interface (extends `ValueHolder`, see [Section 3.2.4 “ValueHolder”](#)) describes additional features supported by editable components, including `ValueChangeEvent`s and `Validators`.

### 3.2.5.1 Properties

The following render-independent properties are added by the `EditableValueHolder` interface:

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>immediate</code>	RW	boolean	Flag indicating that conversion and validation of this component's value should occur during <i>Apply Request Values</i> phase instead of <i>Process Validations</i> phase.
<code>localValueSet</code>	RW	boolean	Flag indicating whether the <code>value</code> property has been set.
<code>required</code>	RW	boolean	Is the user required to provide a non-empty value for this component? Default value must be <code>false</code> .
<code>submittedValue</code>	RW	Object	The submitted, unconverted, value of this component. This property should only be set by the <code>decode()</code> method of this component, or its corresponding <code>Renderer</code> , or by the <code>validate</code> method of this component. This property should only be read by the <code>validate()</code> method of this component.

Name	Access	Type	Description
valid	RW	boolean	A flag indicating whether the local value of this component is valid (that is, no conversion error or validation error has occurred).
validator	RW	MethodBinding	A MethodBinding that (if not null) must point at a method accepting a FacesContext and a UIInput, with a return type of void. This method will be called during <i>Process Validations</i> phase, after any validators that are externally registered.
valueChangeListener	RW	MethodBinding	A MethodBinding that (if not null) must point at a method that accepts a ValueChangeEvent, with a return type of void. The specified method will be called during the <i>Process Validations</i> phase of the request processing lifecycle, after any externally registered ValueChangeListeners.

### 3.2.5.2 Methods

The following methods support the validation functionality performed during the *Process Validations* phase of the request processing lifecycle:

```
public void addValidator(Validator validator);

public void removeValidator(Validator validator);
```

The `addValidator()` and `removeValidator()` methods are used to register and deregister additional external `Validator` instances that will be used to perform correctness checks on the local value of this component.

If the `validator` property is not null, the method it points at must be called by the `processValidations()` method, after the `validate()` method of all registered `Validators` is called.

### 3.2.5.3 Events

`EditableValueHolder` is a source of `ValueChangeEvent` events, which are emitted when the `validate()` processing of the *Process Validations* phase of the request processing lifecycle determines that the previous value of this component differs from the current value, and all validation checks have passed (i.e. the `valid` property of this component is still true). It includes the following methods to register

and deregister `ValueChangeListener` instances interested in these events. See Section 3.4 “Event and Listener Model” for more details on the event and listener model provided by JSF.

```
public void addValueChangeListener(ValueChangeListener listener);  
  
public void removeValueChangeListener(ValueChangeListener  
listener);
```

In addition to the above listener registration methods, if the `valueChangeListener` property is not null, the method it points at must be called by the `broadcast()` method, after the `processValueChange()` method of all registered `ValueChangeListeners` is called.

---

## 3.3 Conversion Model

This section describes the facilities provided by JavaServer Faces to support type conversion between server-side Java objects and their (typically String-based) representation in presentation markup.

### 3.3.1 Overview

A typical web application must constantly deal with two fundamentally different viewpoints of the underlying data being manipulated through the user interface:

- The *model* view—Data is typically represented as Java programming language objects (often JavaBeans components), with data represented in some native Java programming language datatype. For example, date and time values might be represented in the model view as instances of `java.util.Date`.
- The *presentation* view—Data is typically represented in some form that can be perceived or modified by the user of the application. For example, a date or time value might be represented as a text string, as three text strings (one each for month/date/year or one each for hour/minute/second), as a calendar control, associated with a spin control that lets you increment or decrement individual elements of the date or time with a single mouse click, or in a variety of other ways. Some presentation views may depend on the preferred language or locale of the user (such as the commonly used `mm/dd/yy` and `dd/mm/yy` date formats, or the variety of punctuation characters in monetary amount presentations for various currencies).

To transform data formats between these views, JavaServer Faces provides an ability to plug-in an optional `Converter` for each `ValueHolder`, which has the responsibility of converting the internal data representation between the two views. The application developer attaches a particular `Converter` to a particular `ValueHolder` by calling `setConverter`, passing an instance of the particular converter. A `Converter` implementation may be acquired from the `Application` instance (see Section 7.1.10 “Object Factories”) for your application.

### 3.3.2 Converter

JSF provides the `javax.faces.convert.Converter` interface to define the behavioral characteristics of a `Converter`. Instances of implementations of this interface are either identified by a *converter identifier*, or by a class for which the

Converter class asserts that it can perform successful conversions, which can be registered with, and later retrieved from, an `Application`, as described in Section 7.1.10 “Object Factories”.

Often, a `Converter` will be an object that requires no extra configuration information to perform its responsibilities. However, in some cases, it is useful to provide configuration parameters to the `Converter` (such as a `java.text.DateFormat` pattern for a `Converter` that supports `java.util.Date` model objects). Such configuration information will generally may be provided via JavaBeans properties on the `Converter` instance.

`Converter` implementations should be programmed so that the conversions they perform are symmetric. In other words, if a model data object is converted to a `String` (via a call to the `getAsString` method), it should be possible to call `getAsObject` and pass it the converted `String` as the value parameter, and return a model data object that is semantically equal to the original one. In some cases, this is not possible. For example, a converter that uses the formatting facilities provided by the `java.text.Format` class might create two adjacent integer numbers with no separator in between, and in this case the `Converter` could not tell which digits belong to which number.

For `UIInput` and `UIOutput` components that wish to explicitly select a `Converter` to be used, a new `Converter` instance of the appropriate type must be created, optionally configured, and registered on the component by calling `setConverter()`<sup>1</sup>. Otherwise, the JSF implementation will automatically create new instances based on the data type being converted, if such `Converter` classes have been registered. In either case, `Converter` implementations need not be threadsafe, because they will be used only in the context of a single request processing thread.

The following two method signatures are defined by the `Converter` interface:

```
public Object getAsObject(FacesContext context, UIComponent
component, String value) throws ConverterException;
```

This method is used to convert the presentation view of a component’s value (typically a `String` that was received as a request parameter) into the corresponding model view. It is called during the *Apply Request Values* phase of the request processing lifecycle.

```
public String getAsString(FacesContext context, UIComponent
component, Object value) throws ConverterException;
```

---

1. In a JSP environment, these steps are performed by a custom tag extending `ConverterTag`.

This method is used to convert the model view of a component's value (typically some native Java programming language class) into the presentation view (typically a String that will be rendered in some markup language. It is called during the *Render Response* phase of the request processing lifecycle.

### 3.3.3 Standard Converter Implementations

JSF provides a set of standard `Converter` implementations. A JSF implementation must register the `Date` and `Number` converters by name with the `Application` instance for this web application, as described in the table below. This ensures that the converters are available for subsequent calls to `Application.createConverter()`. Each concrete implementation class must define a static final String constant `CONVERTER_ID` whose value is the standard converter id under which this `Converter` is registered.

The following converter id values must be registered to create instances of the specified `Converter` implementation classes:

- `javax.faces.BigDecimal` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.BigDecimalConverter` (or a subclass of this class).
- `javax.faces.BigInteger` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.BigIntegerConverter` (or a subclass of this class).
- `javax.faces.Boolean` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.BooleanConverter` (or a subclass of this class).
- `javax.faces.Byte` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.ByteConverter` (or a subclass of this class).
- `javax.faces.Character` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.CharacterConverter` (or a subclass of this class).
- `javax.faces.DateTime` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.DateTimeConverter` (or a subclass of this class).
- `javax.faces.Double` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.DoubleConverter` (or a subclass of this class).
- `javax.faces.Float` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.FloatConverter` (or a subclass of this class).
- `javax.faces.Integer` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.IntegerConverter` (or a subclass of this class).
- `javax.faces.Long` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.LongConverter` (or a subclass of this class).
- `javax.faces.Number` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.NumberConverter` (or a subclass of this class).
- `javax.faces.Short` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.ShortConverter` (or a subclass of this class).

See the Javadocs for these classes for a detailed description of the conversion operations they perform, and the configuration properties that they support.

A JSF implementation must register converters for all of the following classes using the by-type registration mechanism:

- `java.lang.Boolean`, and `java.lang.Boolean.TYPE` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.BooleanConverter` (or a subclass of this class).
- `java.lang.Byte`, and `java.lang.Byte.TYPE` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.ByteConverter` (or a subclass of this class).
- `java.lang.Character`, and `java.lang.Character.TYPE` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.CharacterConverter` (or a subclass of this class).
- `java.lang.Double`, and `java.lang.Double.TYPE` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.DoubleConverter` (or a subclass of this class).
- `java.lang.Float`, and `java.lang.Float.TYPE` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.FloatConverter` (or a subclass of this class).
- `java.lang.Integer`, and `java.lang.Integer.TYPE` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.IntegerConverter` (or a subclass of this class).
- `java.lang.Long`, and `java.lang.Long.TYPE` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.LongConverter` (or a subclass of this class).
- `java.lang.Short`, and `java.lang.Short.TYPE` -- An instance of `javax.faces.convert.ShortConverter` (or a subclass of this class).

See the Javadocs for these classes for a detailed description of the conversion operations they perform, and the configuration properties that they support.

---

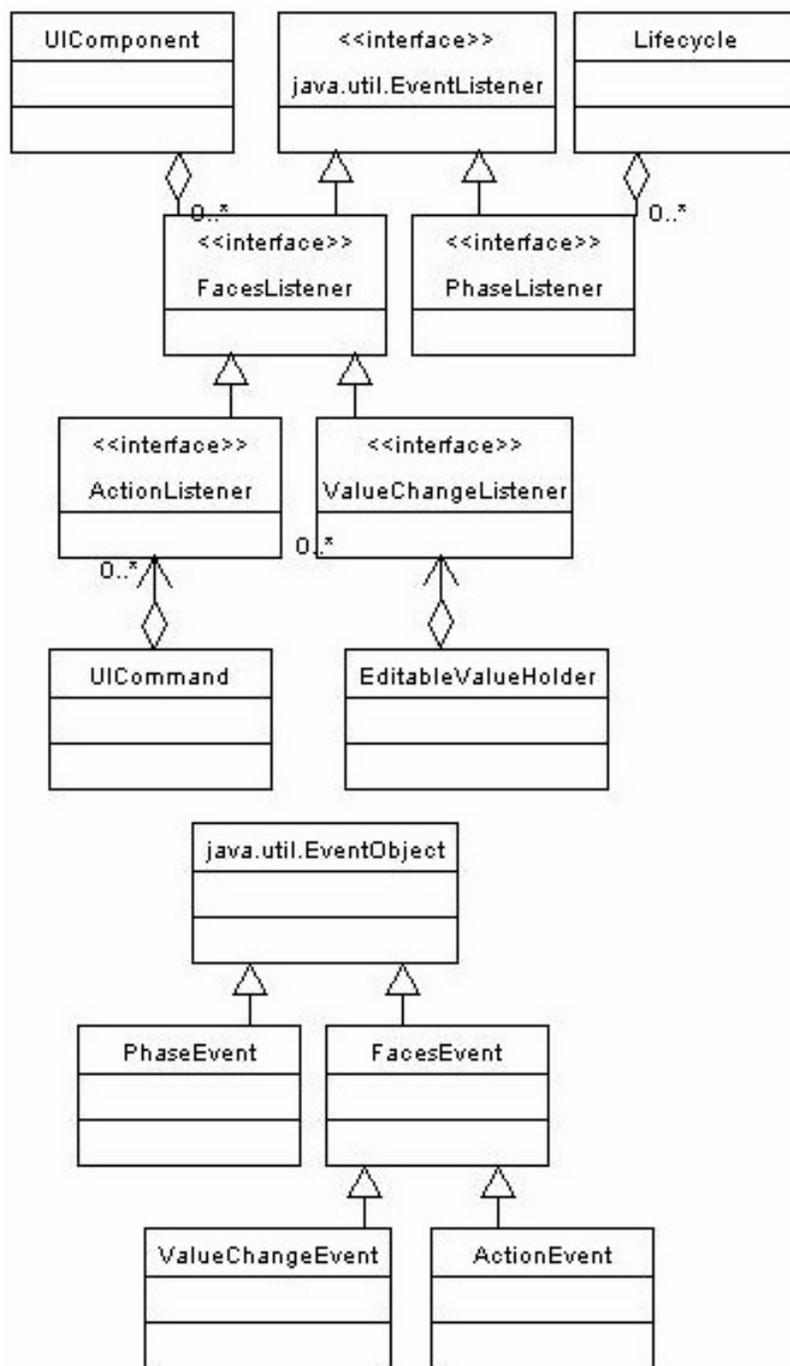
## 3.4 Event and Listener Model

This section describes how JavaServer Faces provides support for generating and handling user interface events.

### 3.4.1 Overview

JSF implements a model for event notification and listener registration based on the design patterns in the *JavaBeans Specification*, version 1.0.1. This is similar to the approach taken in other user interface toolkits, such as the Swing Framework included in the JDK.

A `UIComponent` subclass may choose to emit *events* that signify significant state changes, and broadcast them to *listeners* that have registered an interest in receiving events of the type indicated by the event's implementation class. At the end of several phases of the request processing lifecycle, the JSF implementation will broadcast all of the events that have been queued to interested listeners. The following UML class diagram illustrates the key players in the event model.



## 3.4.2 Event Classes

All events that are broadcast by JSF user interface components must extend the `javax.faces.event.FacesEvent` abstract base class. The parameter list for the constructor(s) of this event class must include a `UIComponent`, which identifies the component from which the event will be broadcast to interested listeners. The source component can be retrieved from the event object itself by calling `getComponent`. Additional constructor parameters and/or properties on the event class can be used to relay additional information about the event.

In conformance to the naming patterns defined in the *JavaBeans Specification*, event classes typically have a class name that ends with `Event`. It is recommended that application event classes follow this naming pattern as well.

The component that is the source of a `FacesEvent` can be retrieved via this method:

```
public UIComponent getComponent();
```

`FacesEvent` has a `phaseId` property (of type `PhaseId`, see Section 3.4.4 “Phase Identifiers”) used to identify the request processing lifecycle phase after which the event will be delivered to interested listeners.

```
public PhaseId getPhaseId();  
  
public void setPhaseId(PhaseId phaseId);
```

If this property is set to `PhaseId.ANY_PHASE` (which is the default), the event will be delivered at the end of the phase in which it was enqueued.

To facilitate general management of event listeners in JSF components, a `FacesEvent` implementation class must support the following methods:

```
public abstract boolean isAppropriateListener(FacesListener  
listener);  
  
public abstract void processListener(FacesListener listener);
```

The `isAppropriateListener()` method returns `true` if the specified `FacesListener` is a relevant receiver of this type of event. Typically, this will be implemented as a simple “instanceof” check to ensure that the listener class implements the `FacesListener` subinterface that corresponds to this event class

The `processListener()` method must call the appropriate event processing method on the specified listener. Typically, this will be implemented by casting the listener to the corresponding `FacesListener` subinterface and calling the appropriate event processing method, passing this event instance as a parameter.

```
public void queue();
```

The above convenience method calls the `queueEvent()` method of the source `UIComponent` for this event, passing this event as a parameter.

JSF includes two standard `FacesEvent` subclasses, which are emitted by the corresponding standard `UIComponent` subclasses described in the following chapter.

- `ActionEvent`—Emitted by a `UICommand` component when the user activates the corresponding user interface control (such as a clicking a button or a hyperlink).
- `ValueChangeEvent`—Emitted by a `UIInput` component (or appropriate subclass) when a new local value has been created, and has passed all validations.

### 3.4.3 Listener Classes

For each event type that may be emitted, a corresponding listener interface must be created, which extends the `javax.faces.event.FacesListener` interface. The method signature(s) defined by the listener interface must take a single parameter, an instance of the event class for which this listener is being created. A listener implementation class will implement one or more of these listener interfaces, along with the event handling method(s) specified by those interfaces. The event handling methods will be called during event broadcast, one per event.

In conformance to the naming patterns defined in the *JavaBeans Specification*, listener interfaces have a class name based on the class name of the event being listened to, but with the word `Listener` replacing the trailing `Event` of the event class name (thus, the listener for a `FooEvent` would be a `FooListener`). It is recommended that application event listener interfaces follow this naming pattern as well.

Corresponding to the two standard event classes described in the previous section, JSF defines two standard event listener interfaces that may be implemented by application classes:

- `ActionListener`—a listener that is interested in receiving `ActionEvent` events.
- `ValueChangeListener`—a listener that is interested in receiving `ValueChangeEvent` events.

## 3.4.4 Phase Identifiers

As described in Section 2.3 “Common Event Processing”, event handling occurs at the end of several phases of the request processing lifecycle. In addition, a particular event must indicate, through the value it returns from the `getPhaseId()` method, the phase in which it wishes to be delivered. This indication is done by returning an instance of `javax.faces.event.PhaseId`. The class defines a typesafe enumeration of all the legal values that may be returned by `getPhaseId()`. In addition, a special value (`PhaseId.ANY_PHASE`) may be returned to indicate that this event wants to be delivered at the end of the phase in which it was queued.

## 3.4.5 Listener Registration

A concrete `UIComponent` subclass that emits events of a particular type must include public methods to register and deregister a listener implementation. In order to be recognized by development tools, these listener methods must follow the naming patterns defined in the *JavaBeans Specification*. For example, for a component that emits `FooEvent` events, to be received by listeners that implement the `FooListener` interface, the method signatures (on the component class) must be:

```
public void addFooListener(FooListener listener);

public FooListener[] getFooListeners();

public void removeFooListener(FooListener listener);
```

The application (or other components) may register listener instances at any time, by calling the appropriate add method. The set of listeners associated with a component is part of the state information that JSF saves and restores. Therefore, listener implementation classes must have a public zero-argument constructor, and may implement `StateHolder` (see Section 3.2.3 “StateHolder”) if they have internal state information that needs to be saved and restored.

The `UICommand` and `UIInput` standard component classes include listener registration and deregistration methods for event listeners associated with the event types that they emit. The `UIInput` methods are also inherited by `UIInput` subclasses, including `UISelectBoolean`, `UISelectMany`, and `UISelectOne`.

## 3.4.6 Event Queueing

During the processing being performed by any phase of the request processing lifecycle, events may be created and queued by calling the `queueEvent()` method on the source `UIComponent` instance, or by calling the `queue()` method on the `FacesEvent` instance itself. As described in Section 2.3 “Common Event Processing”, at the end of certain phases of the request processing lifecycle, any queued events will be broadcast to interested listeners in the order that the events were originally queued.

Deferring event broadcast until the end of a request processing lifecycle phase ensures that the entire component tree has been processed by that state, and that event listeners all see the same consistent state of the entire tree, no matter when the event was actually queued.

## 3.4.7 Event Broadcasting

As described in Section 2.3 “Common Event Processing”, at the end of each request processing lifecycle phase that may cause events to be queued, the lifecycle management method of the `UIViewRoot` component at the root of the component tree will iterate over the queued events and call the `broadcast()` method on the source component instance to actually notify the registered listeners. See the Javadocs of the `broadcast()` method for detailed functional requirements.

During event broadcasting, a listener processing an event may:

- Examine or modify the state of any component in the component tree.
- Add or remove components from the component tree.
- Add messages to be returned to the user, by calling `addMessage` on the `FacesContext` instance for the current request.
- Queue one or more additional events, from the same source component or a different one, for processing during the current lifecycle phase.
- Throw an `AbortProcessingException`, to tell the JSF implementation that no further broadcast of this event, or any further events, should take place.
- Call `renderResponse()` on the `FacesContext` instance for the current request. This tells the JSF implementation that, when the current phase of the request processing lifecycle has been completed, control should be transferred to the *Render Response* phase.
- Call `responseComplete()` on the `FacesContext` instance for the current request. This tells the JSF implementation that, when the current phase of the request processing lifecycle has been completed, processing for this request should be terminated (because the actual response content has been generated by some other means).

---

## 3.5 Validation Model

This section describes the facilities provided by JavaServer Faces for validating user input.

### 3.5.1 Overview

JSF supports a mechanism for registering zero or more *validators* on each `EditableValueHolder` component in the component tree. A validator's purpose is to perform checks on the local value of the component, during the *Process Validations* phase of the request processing lifecycle. In addition, a component may implement internal checking in a `validate` method that is part of the component class.

### 3.5.2 Validator Classes

A validator must implement the `javax.faces.validator.Validator` interface, which contains a `validate` method signature. General purpose validators may require configuration values in order to define the precise check to be performed. For example, a validator that enforces a maximum length might wish to support a configurable length limit. Such configuration values are typically implemented as JavaBeans component properties, and/or constructor arguments, on the `Validator` implementation class. In addition, a validator may elect to use generic attributes of the component being validated for configuration information.

JSF includes implementations of several standard validators, as described in Section 3.5.5 “Standard Validator Implementations”.

### 3.5.3 Validation Registration

The `EditableValueHolder` interface (implemented by `UIInput`) includes an `addValidator` method to register an additional validator for this component, and a `removeValidator` method to remove an existing registration, as well as the ability to add a `MethodBinding` that points to a method that adheres to the `validate` signature in the `Validator` interface.

The application (or other components) may register validator instances at any time, by calling the `addValidator` method. The set of validators associated with a component is part of the state information that JSF saves and restores. Validators that wish to have configuration properties saved and restored must also implement `StateHolder` (see Section 3.2.3 “`StateHolder`”).

## 3.5.4 Validation Processing

During the *Process Validations* phase of the request processing lifecycle (as described in Section 2.2.3 “*Process Validations*”), the JSF implementation will ensure that the `validate()` method of each registered `Validator`, the method referenced by the `validator` property (if any), and the `validate()` method of the component itself, is called for each `EditableValueHolder` component in the component tree, regardless of the validity state of any of the components in the tree. The responsibilities of each `validate()` method include:

- Perform the check for which this validator was registered.
- If violation(s) of the correctness rules are found, create a `FacesMessage` instance describing the problem, and create a `ValidatorException` around it, and throw the `ValidatorException`. The `EditableValueHolder` on which this validation is being performed will catch this exception, set `valid` to `false` for that instance, and cause the message to be added to the `FacesContext`.

In addition, a `validate()` method may:

- Examine or modify the state of any component in the component tree.
- Add or remove components from the component tree.
- Queue one or more events, from the same component or a different one, for processing during the current lifecycle phase.

The render-independent property `required` is a shorthand for the function of a “required” validator. If the value of this property is `true` and the component has no value, the component is marked invalid and a message is added to the `FacesContext` instance. See Section 2.5.2.4 “*Localized Application Messages*” for details on the message.

## 3.5.5 Standard Validator Implementations

JavaServer Faces defines a standard suite of `Validator` implementations that perform a variety of commonly required checks. In addition, component writers, application developers, and tool providers will often define additional `Validator` implementations that may be used to support component-type-specific or application-specific constraints. These implementations share the following common characteristics:

- Standard `Validator`s accept configuration information as either parameters to the constructor that creates a new instance of that `Validator`, or as JavaBeans component properties on the `Validator` implementation class.
- To support internationalization, `FacesMessage` instances should be created. The message identifiers for such standard messages are also defined by manifest `String` constants in the implementation classes. It is the user's responsibility to ensure the content of a `FacesMessage` instance is properly localized, and appropriate parameter substitution is performed, perhaps using `java.text.MessageFormat`.
- Unless otherwise specified, components with a null local value cause the validation checking by this `Validator` to be skipped. If a component should be required to have a non-null value, a component attribute with the name `required` and the value `true` must be added to the component in order to enforce this rule.
- Concrete `Validator` implementations must define a public static final `String` constant `VALIDATOR_ID`, whose value is the standard identifier under which the JSF implementation must register this instance (see below).

Please see Section 2.5.2.4 “Localized Application Messages” for the list of message identifiers.

The following standard `Validator` implementations (in the `javax.faces.validator` package) are provided:

- `DoubleRangeValidator`—Checks the local value of a component, which must be of any numeric type, against specified maximum and/or minimum values. Standard identifier is “`javax.faces.DoubleRange`”.
- `LengthValidator`—Checks the length (i.e. number of characters) of the local value of a component, which must be of type `String`, against maximum and/or minimum values. Standard identifier is “`javax.faces.Length`”.
- `LongRangeValidator`—Checks the local value of a component, which must be of any numeric type convertible to `long`, against maximum and/or minimum values. Standard identifier is “`javax.faces.LongRange`”.

# Standard User Interface Components

---

In addition to the abstract base class `UIComponent` and the abstract base class `UIComponentBase`, described in the previous chapter, JSF provides a number of concrete user interface component implementation classes that cover the most common requirements. In addition, component writers will typically create new components by subclassing one of the standard component classes (or the `UIComponentBase` class). It is anticipated that the number of standard component classes will grow in future versions of the JavaServer Faces specification.

Each of these classes defines the render-independent characteristics of the corresponding component as JavaBeans component properties. Some of these properties may be *value binding expressions* that indirectly point to values related to the current request, or to the properties of model data objects that are accessible through request-scope, session-scope, or application-scope attributes. In addition, the `rendererType` property of each concrete implementation class is set to a defined value, indicating that decoding and encoding for this component will (by default) be delegated to the corresponding `Renderer`.

---

## 4.1 Standard User Interface Components

This section documents the features and functionality of the standard `UIComponent` classes and implementations that are included in JavaServer Faces.

The implementation for each standard `UIComponent` class must specify two public static final `String` constant values:

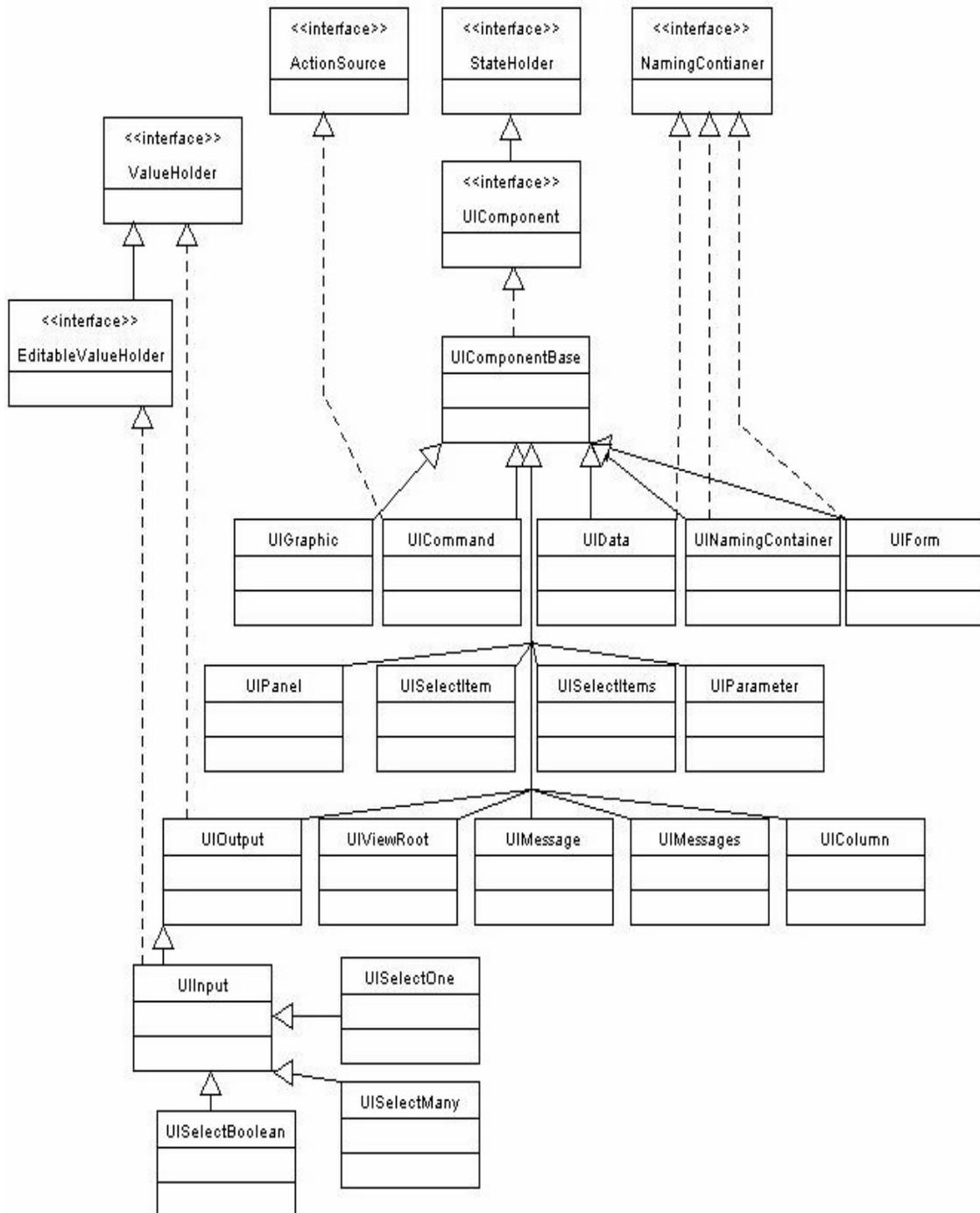
- `COMPONENT_TYPE` -- The standard component type identifier under which the corresponding component class is registered with the `Application` object for this application. This value may be used as a parameter to the `createComponent()` method.

- `COMPONENT_FAMILY` -- The standard component family identifier used to select an appropriate `Renderer` for this component.

For all render-independent properties in the following sections (except for `id`, `scope`, and `var`) the value may either be a literal, or it may come from a value binding expression. Please see Chapter 5 “Value Binding Expressions” for more information.

The following UML class diagram shows the classes and interfaces in the package `javax.faces.component`.

FIGURE 4-1 The javax.faces.component package



## 4.1.1 UIColumn

`UIColumn` (extends `UIComponentBase`) is a component that represents a single column of data with a parent `UIData` component. The child components of a `UIColumn` will be processed once for each row in the data managed by the parent `UIData`.

### 4.1.1.1 Component Type

The standard component type for `UIColumn` components is “`javax.faces.Column`”.

### 4.1.1.2 Properties

`UIColumn` adds the following render-independent properties:

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>footer</code>	RW	<code>UIComponent</code>	Convenience methods to get and set the “footer” facet for this component.
<code>header</code>	RW	<code>UIComponent</code>	Convenience methods to get and set the “header” facet for this component.

`UIColumn` specializes the behavior of render-independent properties inherited from the parent class as follows:

- The default value of the `family` property must be set to “`javax.faces.Column`”.
- The default value of the `rendererType` property must be set to `null`.

### 4.1.1.3 Methods

`UIColumn` adds no new processing methods.

### 4.1.1.4 Events

`UIColumn` adds no new event handling methods.

## 4.1.2 UICommand

`UICommand` (extends `UIComponentBase`; implements `ActionSource`) is a control which, when activated by the user, triggers an application-specific “command” or “action.” Such a component is typically rendered as a push button, a menu item, or a hyperlink.

### 4.1.2.1 Component Type

The standard component type for `UICommand` components is “`javax.faces.Command`”.

### 4.1.2.2 Properties

`UICommand` adds the following render-independent properties.

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>value</code>	RW	<code>Object</code>	The value of this component, normally used as a label.

See Section 3.2.1 “`ActionSource`” for information about properties introduced by the implemented classes.

`UICommand` components specialize the behavior of render-independent properties inherited from the parent class as follows:

- The default value of the `family` property must be set to “`javax.faces.Command`”.
- The default value of the `rendererType` property must be set to “`javax.faces.Button`”.

### 4.1.2.3 Methods

`UICommand` adds no new processing methods. See Section 3.2.1 “`ActionSource`” for information about methods introduced by the implemented classes.

### 4.1.2.4 Events

`UICommand` adds no new event processing methods. See Section 3.2.1 “`ActionSource`” for information about event handling introduced by the implemented classes.

## 4.1.3 UIData

`UIData` (extends `UIComponentBase`; implements `NamingContainer`) is a component that represents a data binding to a collection of data objects represented by a `DataModel` instance (see Section 4.2.1 “`DataModel`”). Only children of type `UIColumn` should be processed by renderers associated with this component.

### 4.1.3.1 Component Type

The standard component type for `UIData` components is “`javax.faces.Data`”

### 4.1.3.2 Properties

`UIData` adds the following render-independent properties.

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>first</code>	RW	<code>int</code>	One-relative row number of the first row in the underlying data model to be displayed, or zero to start at the beginning of the data model.
<code>footer</code>	RW	<code>UIComponent</code>	Convenience methods to get and set the “footer” facet for this component.
<code>header</code>	RW	<code>UIComponent</code>	Convenience methods to get and set the “header” facet for this component.
<code>rowCount</code>	RO	<code>int</code>	The number of rows in the underlying <code>DataModel</code> , which can be -1 if the number of rows is unknown.
<code>rowAvailable</code>	RO	<code>boolean</code>	Return <code>true</code> if there is row data available for the currently specified <code>rowIndex</code> ; else return <code>false</code> .
<code>rowData</code>	RO	<code>Object</code>	The data object representing the data for the currently selected <code>rowIndex</code> value.
<code>rowIndex</code>	RW	<code>int</code>	Zero-relative index of the row currently being accessed in the underlying <code>DataModel</code> , or -1 for no current row. See below for further information.

Name	Access	Type	Description
rows	RW	int	The number of rows (starting with the one identified by the <code>first</code> property) to be displayed, or zero to display the entire set of available rows.
value	RW	Object	The <code>DataModel</code> instance representing the data to which this component is bound, or a collection of data for which a <code>DataModel</code> instance is synthesized. See below for more information.
var	RW	String	The request-scope attribute (if any) under which the data object for the current row will be exposed when iterating.

See Section 3.2.2 “NamingContainer” for information about properties introduced by the implemented classes.

`UIData` specializes the behavior of render-independent properties inherited from the parent component as follows:

- The default value of the `family` property must be set to “`javax.faces.Data`”.
- The default value of the `rendererType` property must be set to “`javax.faces.Table`”.

The current value identified by the `value` property is normally of type `DataModel`. However, a `DataModel` wrapper instance must automatically be provided by the JSF implementation if the current value is of one of the following types:

- `java.util.List`
- Array of `java.util.Object`
- `java.sql.ResultSet` (which therefore also supports `javax.sql.RowSet`)
- `javax.servlet.jsp.jstl.sql.Result`
- Any other Java object is wrapped by a `DataModel` instance with a single row.

Convenience implementations of `DataModel` are provided in the `javax.faces.model` package for each of the above (see Section 4.2.1.4 “Concrete Implementations”), and must be used by the `UIData` component to create the required `DataModel` wrapper.

### 4.1.3.3 Methods

`UIData` adds no new processing methods. See Section 3.2.2 “NamingContainer” for information about methods introduced by the implemented classes.

UIData specializes the behavior of the `getClientId()` method inherited from its parent, in order to create a client identifier that includes the current `rowIndex` value (if it is not `-1`). Because UIData is a `NamingContainer`, this makes it possible for rendered client identifiers of child components to be row-specific.

UIData specializes the behavior of the `queueEvent()` method inherited from its parent, to wrap the specified event (bubbled up from a child component) in a private wrapper containing the current `rowIndex` value, so that this `rowIndex` can be reset when the event is later broadcast.

UIData specializes the behavior of the `broadcast()` method to unwrap the private wrapper (if this event was wrapped), and call `setRowIndex()` to re-establish the context in which the event was queued, followed by delivery of the event.

UIData specializes the behavior of the `processDecodes()`, `processValidators()`, and `processUpdates()` methods inherited from its parent as follows:

- For each of these methods, the UIData implementation must iterate over each row in the underlying data model, starting with the row identified by the `first` property, for the number of rows indicated by the `rows` property, by calling the `setRowIndex()` method.
- When iteration is complete, set the `rowIndex` property of this component, and of the underlying `DataModel`, to zero, and remove any request attribute exposed via the `var` property.

#### 4.1.3.4 Events

UIData adds no new event handling methods. See Section 3.2.2 “NamingContainer” for information about event handling introduced by the implemented classes.

## 4.1.4 UIForm

UIForm (extends `UIComponentBase`; implements `NamingContainer`) is a component that represents an input form to be presented to the user, and whose child components (among other things) represent the input fields to be included when the form is submitted.

The `encodeEnd()` method of the renderer for UIForm must call `ViewHandler.writeState()` *before* writing out the markup for the closing tag of the form. This allows the state for multiple forms to be saved.

### 4.1.4.1 Component Type

The standard component type for UIForm components is “`javax.faces.Form`”.

### 4.1.4.2 Properties

UIForm adds no new render-independent properties.

UIForm specializes the behavior of render-independent properties inherited from the parent component as follows:

- The default value of the `family` property must be set to “`javax.faces.Form`”.
- The default value of the `rendererType` property must be set to “`javax.faces.Form`”.

### 4.1.4.3 Methods.

```
public boolean isSubmitted();
public void setSubmitted(boolean submitted)
```

The `setSubmitted()` method of each UIForm instance in the view must be called during the *Apply Request Values* phase of the request processing lifecycle, during the processing performed by the `UIComponent.decode()` method. If this UIForm instance represents the form actually being submitted on this request, the parameter must be set to `true`; otherwise, it must be set to `false`. The standard implementation of UIForm delegates the responsibility for calling this method to the `Renderer` associated with this instance.

The value of a `UIForm`'s `submitted` property must not be saved as part of its state.

```
public void processDecodes(FacesContext context);
```

Override `UIComponent.processDecodes()` to ensure that the `submitted` property is set for this component. If the `submitted` property decodes to false, do not process the children and return immediately.

```
public void processValidators(FacesContext context);  
public void processUpdates(FacesContext context);
```

Override `processValidators()` and `processUpdates()` to ensure that the children of this `UIForm` instance are only processed if `isSubmitted()` returns true.

```
public void saveState(FacesContext context);
```

The `saveState()` method of `UIForm` must call `setSubmitted(false)` before calling `super.saveState()`.

#### 4.1.4.4 Events

`UIForm` adds no new event handling methods.

## 4.1.5 UIGraphic

`UIGraphic` (extends `UIComponentBase`) is a component that displays a graphical image to the user. The user cannot manipulate this component; it is for display purposes only.

### 4.1.5.1 Component Type

The standard component type for `UIGraphic` components is “`javax.faces.Graphic`”.

### 4.1.5.2 Properties

The following render-independent properties are added by the `UIGraphic` component:

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>url</code>	RW	<code>String</code>	The URL of the image to be displayed. If this URL begins with a <code>/</code> character, it is assumed to be relative to the context path of the current web application. This property is a typesafe alias for the <code>value</code> property, so that the actual URL to be used can be acquired via a value binding expression.
<code>value</code>	RW	<code>Object</code>	The value of this component, normally used as a URL.

`UIGraphic` specializes the behavior of render-independent properties inherited from the parent component as follows:

- The default value of the `family` property must be set to “`javax.faces.Graphic`”.
- The default value of the `rendererType` property must be set to “`javax.faces.Image`”.

### 4.1.5.3 Methods

`UIGraphic` adds no new processing methods.

### 4.1.5.4 Events

`UIGraphic` does not originate any standard events.

## 4.1.6 UIInput

UIInput (extends UIOutput, implements EditableValueHolder) is a component that both displays the current value of the component to the user (as UIOutput components do), and processes request parameters on the subsequent request that need to be decoded.

### 4.1.6.1 Component Type

The standard component type for UIInput components is “`javax.faces.Input`”.

### 4.1.6.2 Properties

UIInput adds no new render-independent properties. See Section 3.2.5 “EditableValueHolder” for information about properties introduced by the implemented interfaces.

UIInput specializes the behavior of render-independent properties inherited from the parent component as follows:

- The default value of the `family` property must be set to “`javax.faces.Input`”.
- The default value of the `rendererType` property must be set to “`javax.faces.Text`”.
- The Converter specified by the `converter` property (if any) must also be used to perform `String->Object` conversions during decoding.
- If the `value` property has an associated `ValueBinding`, the `setValue()` method of that `ValueBinding` will be called during the *Update Model Values* phase of the request processing lifecycle to push the local value of the component back to the corresponding model bean property.

### 4.1.6.3 Methods

The following method is used during the *Update Model Values* phase of the request processing lifecycle, to push the converted (if necessary) and validated (if necessary) local value of this component back to the corresponding model bean property.

```
public void updateModel(FacesContext context);
```

The following method is over-ridden from `UIComponent` :

```
public void broadcast(FacesEvent event);
```

**In addition to the default**

`UIComponent.broadcast(javax.faces.event.FacesEvent)` processing, pass the `ValueChangeEvent` being broadcast to the method referenced by the `valueChangeListener` property (if any).

```
public void validate(FacesContext context);
```

Perform the algorithm described in the javadoc to validate the local value of this `UIInput`.

#### 4.1.6.4 Events

All events are described in *Section 3.2.5 “EditableValueHolder”*.

## 4.1.7 UIMessage

`UIMessage` (extends `UIComponentBase`) encapsulates the rendering of error message(s) related to a specified input component.

### 4.1.7.1 Component Type

The standard component type for `UIMessage` components is `"javax.faces.Message"`.

### 4.1.7.2 Properties

The following render-independent properties are added by the `UIMessage` component:

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>for</code>	RW	<code>String</code>	Identifier of the component for which to render error messages. If this component is within the same <code>NamingContainer</code> as the target component, this must be the component identifier. Otherwise, it must be an absolute component identifier (starting with <code>:"</code> ). See the <code>UIComponent.findComponent()</code> Javadocs for more information.
<code>showDetail</code>	RW	<code>boolean</code>	Flag indicating whether the "detail" property of messages for the specified component should be rendered. Default value is <code>"true"</code> .
<code>showSummary</code>	RW	<code>boolean</code>	Flag indicating whether the "summary" property of messages for the specified component should be rendered. Default value is <code>"false"</code> .

`UIMessage` specializes the behavior of render-independent properties inherited from the parent component as follows:

- The default value of the `family` property must be set to `"javax.faces.Message"`.
- The default value of the `rendererType` property must be set to `"javax.faces.Message"`.

### 4.1.7.3 **Methods.**

`UIMessage` adds no new processing methods.

### 4.1.7.4 **Events**

`UIMessage` adds no new event handling methods.

## 4.1.8 UIMessages

`UIMessage` (extends `UIComponentBase`) encapsulates the rendering of error message(s) not related to a specified input component, or all enqueued messages.

### 4.1.8.1 Component Type

The standard component type for `UIMessage` components is `"javax.faces.Messages"`.

### 4.1.8.2 Properties

The following render-independent properties are added by the `UIMessages` component:

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>globalOnly</code>	RW	boolean	Flag indicating whether only messages <b>not</b> associated with any specific component should be rendered. If not set, all messages will be rendered. Default value is <code>"false"</code> .
<code>showDetail</code>	RW	boolean	Flag indicating whether the <code>"detail"</code> property of messages for the specified component should be rendered. Default value is <code>"false"</code> .
<code>showSummary</code>	RW	boolean	Flag indicating whether the <code>"summary"</code> property of messages for the specified component should be rendered. Default value is <code>"true"</code> .

`UIMessages` specializes the behavior of render-independent properties inherited from the parent component as follows:

- The default value of the `family` property must be set to `"javax.faces.Messages"`.
- The default value of the `rendererType` property must be set to `"javax.faces.Messages"`.

### 4.1.8.3 Methods.

`UIMessages` adds no new processing methods.

#### 4.1.8.4 Events

`UIMessages` adds no new event handling methods.

## 4.1.9 UIOutput

`UIOutput` (extends `UIComponentBase`; implements `ValueHolder`) is a component that has a value, optionally retrieved from a model tier bean via a value binding expression (see Section 5.1 “Value Binding Expressions”), that is displayed to the user. The user cannot directly modify the rendered value; it is for display purposes only:

### 4.1.9.1 Component Type

The standard component type for `UIOutput` components is “`javax.faces.Output`”.

### 4.1.9.2 Properties

`UIOutput` adds no new render-independent properties. See Section 3.2.4 “`ValueHolder`” for information about properties introduced by the implemented classes.

`UIOutput` specializes the behavior of render-independent properties inherited from the parent component as follows:

- The default value of the `family` property must be set to “`javax.faces.Output`”.
- The default value of the `rendererType` property must be set to “`javax.faces.Text`”.

### 4.1.9.3 Methods

`UIOutput` adds no new processing methods. See Section 3.2.4 “`ValueHolder`” for information about methods introduced by the implemented interfaces.

### 4.1.9.4 Events

`UIOutput` does not originate any standard events. See Section 3.2.4 “`ValueHolder`” for information about events introduced by the implemented interfaces.

## 4.1.10 UIPanel

`UIPanel` (extends `UIComponentBase`) is a component that manages the layout of its child components.

### 4.1.10.1 Component Type

The standard component type for `UIPanel` components is “`javax.faces.Panel`”.

### 4.1.10.2 Properties

`UIPanel` adds no new render-independent properties.

`UIPanel` specializes the behavior of render-independent properties inherited from the parent component as follows:

- The default value of the `family` property must be set to “`javax.faces.Panel`”.
- The default value of the `rendererType` property must be set to `null`.

### 4.1.10.3 Methods

`UIPanel` adds no new processing methods.

### 4.1.10.4 Events

`UIPanel` does not originate any standard events

## 4.1.11 UIParameter

`UIParameter` (extends `UIComponentBase`) is a component that represents an optionally named configuration parameter that affects the rendering of its parent component. `UIParameter` components do not generally have rendering behavior of their own.

### 4.1.11.1 Component Type

The standard component type for `UIParameter` components is “`javax.faces.Parameter`”.

### 4.1.11.2 Properties

The following render-independent properties are added by the `UIParameter` component:

Name	Access	Type	Description
name	RW	String	The optional name for this parameter.
value	RW	Object	The value for this parameter.

`UIParameter` specializes the behavior of render-independent properties inherited from the parent component as follows:

- The default value of the `family` property must be set to “`javax.faces.Parameter`”.
- The default value of the `rendererType` property must be set to `null`.

### 4.1.11.3 Methods

`UIParameter` adds no new processing methods.

### 4.1.11.4 Events

`UIParameter` does not originate any standard events

## 4.1.12 UISelectBoolean

`UISelectBoolean` (extends `UIInput`) is a component that represents a single boolean (`true` or `false`) value. It is most commonly rendered as a checkbox.

### 4.1.12.1 Component Type

The standard component type for `UISelectBoolean` components is “`javax.faces.SelectBoolean`”.

### 4.1.12.2 Properties

The following render-independent properties are added by the `UISelectBoolean` component:

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>selected</code>	RW	<code>boolean</code>	The selected state of this component. This property is a typesafe alias for the <code>value</code> property, so that the actual state to be used can be acquired via a value binding expression.

`UISelectBoolean` specializes the behavior of render-independent properties inherited from the parent component as follows:

- The default value of the `family` property must be set to “`javax.faces.SelectBoolean`”.
- The default value of the `rendererType` property must be set to “`javax.faces.Checkbox`”.

### 4.1.12.3 Methods

`UISelectBoolean` adds no new processing methods.

### 4.1.12.4 Events

`UISelectBoolean` inherits the ability to send `ValueChangeEvent` events from its parent `UIInput` component.

## 4.1.13 UISelectedItem

`UISelectedItem` (extends `UIComponentBase`) is a component that may be nested inside a `UISelectMany` or `UISelectOne` component, and represents exactly one `SelectItem` instance in the list of available options for that parent component.

### 4.1.13.1 Component Type

The standard component type for `UISelectedItem` components is “`javax.faces.SelectItem`”.

### 4.1.13.2 Properties

The following render-independent properties are added by the `UISelectedItem` component:

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>itemDescription</code>	RW	String	The optional description of this available selection item. This may be useful for tools.
<code>itemDisabled</code>	RW	boolean	Flag indicating that any synthesized <code>SelectItem</code> object should have its <code>disabled</code> property set to <code>true</code> .
<code>itemLabel</code>	RW	String	The localized label that will be presented to the user for this selection item.
<code>itemValue</code>	RW	Object	The server-side value of this item, of the same basic data type as the parent component's value. If the parent component type's value is a value binding expression that points at a primitive, this value must be of the corresponding wrapper type.
<code>value</code>	RW	<code>javax.faces.model.SelectItem</code>	The <code>SelectItem</code> instance associated with this component.

`UISelectedItem` specializes the behavior of render-independent properties inherited

- The default value of the `family` property must be set to “`javax.faces.SelectItem`”.
- The default value of the `rendererType` property must be set to `null`.
- If the `value` property is non-null, it must contain a `SelectItem` instance used to configure the selection item specified by this component.

- If the `value` property is a value binding expression, it must point at a `SelectItem` instance used to configure the selection item specified by this component.
- If the `value` property is null, and there is no corresponding value binding expression, the `itemDescription`, `itemDisabled`, `itemLabel` and `itemValue` properties must be used to construct a new `SelectItem` representing the selection item specified by this component.

### 4.1.13.3 Methods

`UISelectItem` adds no new processing methods.

### 4.1.13.4 Events

`UISelectItem` does not originate any standard events.

## 4.1.14 UISelectItems

`UISelectItems` (extends `UIComponentBase`) is a component that may be nested inside a `UISelectMany` or `UISelectOne` component, and represents zero or more `SelectItem` instances for adding selection items to the list of available options for that parent component.

### 4.1.14.1 Component Type

The standard component type for `UISelectItems` components is “`javax.faces.SelectItems`”.

### 4.1.14.2 Properties

The following render-independent properties are added by the `UISelectItems` component:

Name	Access	Type	Description
value	RW	See below	The <code>SelectItem</code> instances associated with this component.

`UISelectItems` specializes the behavior of render-independent properties inherited

- The default value of the `family` property must be set to “`javax.faces.SelectItems`”.
- The default value of the `rendererType` property must be set to `null`.
- If the `value` property (or the value returned by a value binding expression associated with the `value` property) is non-null, it must contain a `SelectItem` bean, an array of `SelectItem` beans, a `Collection` of `SelectItem` beans, or a `Map`, where each map entry is used to construct a `SelectItem` bean with the key as the `label` property of the bean, and the value as the `value` property of the bean (which must be of the same basic type as the value of the parent component’s value).

### 4.1.14.3 Methods

`UISelectItems` adds no new processing methods.

#### 4.1.14.4 Events

`UISelectItems` does not originate any standard events.

## 4.1.15 UISelectMany

`UISelectMany` (extends `UIInput`) is a component that represents one or more selections from a list of available options. It is most commonly rendered as a combobox or a series of checkboxes.

### 4.1.15.1 Component Type

The standard component type for `UISelectMany` components is `"javax.faces.SelectMany"`.

### 4.1.15.2 Properties

The following render-independent properties are added by the `UISelectMany` component:

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>selectedValues</code>	RW	<code>Object[]</code> or array of primitives	The selected item values of this component. This property is a typesafe alias for the <code>value</code> property, so that the actual state to be used can be acquired via a value binding expression.

`UISelectMany` specializes the behavior of render-independent properties inherited from the parent component as follows:

- The default value of the `family` property must be set to `"javax.faces.SelectMany"`.
- The default value of the `rendererType` property must be set to `"javax.faces.ListBox"`.
- See the class Javadocs for `UISelectMany` for additional requirements related to implicit conversions for the `value` property.

### 4.1.15.3 Methods

`UISelectMany` must provide a specialized `validate()` method which ensures that any decoded values are valid options (from the nested `UISelectItem` and `UISelectItems` children).

#### 4.1.15.4 Events

`UISelectMany` inherits the ability to send `ValueChangeEvent` events from its parent `UIInput` component.

## 4.1.16 UISelectOne

UISelectOne (extends UIInput) is a component that represents zero or one selections from a list of available options. It is most commonly rendered as a combobox or a series of radio buttons.

### 4.1.16.1 Component Type

The standard component type for UISelectOne components is `“javax.faces.SelectOne”`.

### 4.1.16.2 Properties

UISelectOne adds no new render-independent properties.

UISelectOne specializes the behavior of render-independent properties inherited from the parent component as follows:

- The default value of the `family` property must be set to `“javax.faces.SelectOne”`.
- The default value of the `rendererType` property must be set to `“javax.faces.Menu”`.

### 4.1.16.3 Methods

UISelectOne must provide a specialized `validate()` method which ensures that any decoded value is a valid option (from the nested `UISelectItem` and `UISelectItems` children).

### 4.1.16.4 Events

UISelectOne inherits the ability to send `ValueChangeEvent` events from its parent `UIInput` component.

## 4.1.17 UIViewRoot

`UIViewRoot` (extends `UIComponentBase`;) represents the root of the component tree.

In JSP applications, the tag handler for this component is involved in the state saving process. The tag handler for `UIViewRoot` must indicate that the body content must be buffered. In the `doAfterBody()` method of the tag handler, the `StateManager.getSerializedView()` and `StateManager.restoreView()` methods must be called.

### 4.1.17.1 Component Type

The standard component type for `UIViewRoot` components is “`javax.faces.ViewRoot`”

### 4.1.17.2 Properties

The following render-independent properties are added by the `UIViewRoot` component:

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>locale</code>	RW	<code>java.util.Locale</code>	The <code>Locale</code> to be used in localizing the response for this view.
<code>renderKitId</code>	RW	<code>String</code>	The id of the <code>RenderKit</code> used to render this page.
<code>viewId</code>	RW	<code>String</code>	The view identifier for this view.

For an existing view, the `locale` property may be modified only from the event handling portion of *Process Validations* phase through *Invoke Application* phase, unless it is modified by an *Apply Request Values* event handler for an `ActionSource` or `EditableValueHolder` component that has its `immediate` property set to `true` (which therefore causes *Process Validations*, *Update Model Values*, and *Invoke Application* phases to be skipped).

`UIViewRoot` specializes the behavior of render-independent properties inherited from the parent component as follows:

- The default value of the `family` property must be set to “`javax.faces.ViewRoot`”.
- The default value of the `rendererType` property must be set to `null`.

### 4.1.17.3 Methods

`UIViewRoot` adds no new processing methods.

`UIViewRoot` specializes the behavior of the `UIComponent.queueEvent()` method to maintain a list of queued events that can be transmitted later. It also specializes the behavior of the `processDecodes()`, `processValidators()`, `processUpdates()`, and `processApplication()` methods to broadcast queued events to registered listeners.

### 4.1.17.4 Events

`UIViewRoot` does not originate any standard events.

---

## 4.2 Standard UIComponent Model Beans

Several of the standard `UIComponent` subclasses described in the previous section reference JavaBean components to represent the underlying model data that is rendered by those components. The following subsections define the standard `UIComponent` model bean classes.

### 4.2.1 DataModel

`DataModel` is an abstract base class for creating wrappers around arbitrary data binding technologies. It can be used to adapt a wide variety of data sources for use by JavaServer Faces components that want to support access to an underlying data set that can be modelled as multiple rows. The data underlying a `DataModel` instance is modelled as a collection of row objects that can be accessed randomly via a zero-relative index

#### 4.2.1.1 Properties

An instance of `DataModel` supports the following properties:

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>rowAvailable</code>	RO	boolean	Flag indicating whether the current <code>rowIndex</code> value points at an actual row in the underlying data.
<code>rowCount</code>	RO	int	The number of rows of data objects represented by this <code>DataModel</code> instance, or -1 if the number of rows is unknown.
<code>rowData</code>	RO	Object	An object representing the data for the currently selected row. <code>DataModel</code> implementations must return an object that be successfully processed as the “base” parameter for the <code>PropertyResolver</code> in use by this application. If the current <code>rowIndex</code> value is -1, null is returned.
<code>rowIndex</code>	RW	int	Zero-relative index of the currently selected row, or -1 if no row is currently selected. When first created, a <code>DataModel</code> instance must return -1 for this property.
<code>wrappedData</code>	RW	Object	Opaque property representing the data object wrapped by this <code>DataModel</code> . Each individual implementation will restrict the types of Object(s) that it supports.

### 4.2.1.2 Methods

An instance of `DataModel` supports no additional public processing methods.

### 4.2.1.3 Events

No events are generated for this component.

### 4.2.1.4 Concrete Implementations

The JSF implementation must provide concrete implementations of `DataModel` (in the `javax.faces.model` package) for the following data wrapping scenarios:

- `ArrayDataModel` -- Wrap an array of Java objects.
- `ListDataModel` -- Wrap a `java.util.List` of Java objects.
- `ResultDataModel` -- Wrap an object of type `javax.servlet.jsp.jstl.sql.Result` (the query results from JSTL's SQL tag library)
- `ResultSetDataModel` -- Wrap an object of type `java.sql.ResultSet` (which therefore means that `javax.sql.RowSet` instances are also supported).
- `ScalarDataModel` -- Wrap a single Java object in what appears to be a one-row data set.

Each concrete `DataModel` implementation must extend the `DataModel` abstract base class, and must provide a constructor that accepts a single parameter of the object type being wrapped by that implementation (in addition to a zero-args constructor). See the JavaDocs for specific implementation requirements on `DataModel` defined methods, for each of the concrete implementation classes.

## 4.2.2 SelectItem

`SelectItem` is a utility class representing a single choice, from among those made available to the user, for a `UISelectMany` or `UISelectOne` component. It is not itself a `UIComponent` subclass.

### 4.2.2.1 Properties

An instance of `SelectItem` supports the following properties:

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>description</code>	RW	String	A description of this selection item, for use in development tools.
<code>disabled</code>	RW	boolean	Flag indicating that this option should be rendered in a fashion that disables selection by the user. Default value is <code>false</code> .
<code>label</code>	RW	String	Label of this selection item that should be rendered to the user.
<code>value</code>	RW	Object	The server-side value of this item, of the same basic data type as the parent component's value. If the parent component type's value is a value binding expression that points at a primitive, this value must be of the corresponding wrapper type.

### 4.2.2.2 Methods

An instance of `SelectItem` supports no additional public processing methods.

### 4.2.2.3 Events

An instance of `SelectItem` supports no events.

## 4.2.3 SelectItemGroup

SelectItemGroup is a utility class extending SelectItem, that represents a group of subordinate SelectItem instances that can be rendered as a “sub-menu” or “option group”. Renderers will typically ignore the value property of this instance, but will use the label property to render a heading for the sub-menu.

### 4.2.3.1 Properties

An instance of SelectItemGroup supports the following additional properties:

Name	Access	Type	Description
selectItems	RW	SelectItem[]	Array of SelectItem instances representing the subordinate selection items that are members of the group represented by this SelectItemGroup instance.

Note that, since SelectItemGroup is a subclass of SelectItem, SelectItemGroup instances can be included in the selectItems property in order to create hierarchies of subordinate menus. However, some rendering environments may limit the depth to which such nesting is supported; for example, HTML/4.01 does not allow an <optgroup> to be nested inside another <optgroup> within a <select> control.

### 4.2.3.2 Methods

An instance of SelectItemGroup supports no additional public processing methods.

### 4.2.3.3 Events

An instance of SelectItemGroup supports no events.

# Value Binding and Method Binding Expression Evaluation

---

In the descriptions of the standard user interface component model, it was noted that all attributes, and nearly all properties can have a *value binding expression* associated with them (see Section 3.1.4 “Value Binding Expressions”). In addition, the `action`, `actionListener`, `validator`, and `valueChangeListener` properties can be defined by a *method binding expression* pointing at a public method in some class to be executed. This chapter describes the mechanisms and APIs that JavaServer Faces utilizes in order to evaluate value binding expressions and method binding expressions.

---

## 5.1 Value Binding Expressions

### 5.1.1 Overview

To support binding of attribute and property of values to dynamically calculated results, the name of the attribute or property can be associated with a value binding expression using the `setValueBinding()` method. Whenever the dynamically calculated result of evaluating the expression is required, the `getValue()` method of the `ValueBinding` is called, which returns the evaluated result. Such expressions can be used, for example, to dynamically calculate a component value to be displayed:

```
<h:outputText value="#{customer.name}"/>
```

which, when this page is rendered, will retrieve the bean stored under the “customer” key, then acquire the name property from that bean and render it.

Besides the component value itself, value binding expressions can be used to dynamically compute attributes and properties. The following example checks a boolean property `manager` on the current `user` bean (presumably representing the logged-in user) to determine whether the `salary` property of an employee should be displayed or not:

```
<h:outputText rendered="#{user.manager}" value=
  "#{employee.salary}"/>
```

which sets the `rendered` property of the component to `false` if the user is not a manager, and therefore causes this component to render nothing.

Value binding expressions also have special semantics (with restrictions on the available syntax) when a component that implements `EditableValueHolder` establishes a binding for the value property. See Section 5.1.4 “Set Value Semantics” for more information.

## 5.1.2 Value Binding Expression Syntax

The syntax of a *value binding expression* is identical to the syntax of an expression language expression defined in the *JavaServer Pages Specification* (version 2.0), sections 2.3 through 2.9, with the following exceptions:

- The expression delimiters for a value binding expression are “#{“ and “}” instead of “\${“ and “}”.
- Value binding expressions do not support EL functions.

This difference in delimiters points out the semantic differences between the two expression types:

- During rendering, value binding expressions are evaluated by the JSF implementation (via calls to the `getValue()` method) rather than by the compiled code for a JSP page.
- Value binding expressions may be evaluated programmatically, even when a JSP page is not present.
- Value binding expression evaluation leverages the facilities of the configured `VariableResolver` and `PropertyResolver` objects available via the `Application` object for the current web application, for which applications may provide plug-in replacement classes that provide additional capabilities.

- A value binding expression is used for the value property of an `EditableValueHolder` component is used during the *Update Model Values* phase of the request processing lifecycle to **modify** the referenced value, rather than to **retrieve** it.

Examples of valid value binding expressions include:

- `#{foo}`
- `#{foo.bar}`
- `#{foo.bar.baz}`
- `#{foo[bar]}`
- `#{foo["bar"]}`
- `#{foo[3]}`
- `#[foo[3].bar}`
- `#{foo.bar[3]}`
- `#{customer.status == 'VIP'}`
- `#{((city.fahrenheitTemp - 32) * 5 / 9)}`
- Reporting Period: `#{report.fromDate}` to `#{report.toDate}`

For value binding expressions where the `setValue()` method is going to be called (such as during Update Model Values), the syntax of a value binding expression is limited to one of the following forms:

- `#{expr-a.value-b}`
- `#{expr-a[value-b]}`
- `#{value-b}`

where “expr-a” is a general expression (as described above) that evaluates to some object, and “value-b” is an identifier.

## 5.1.3 Get Value Semantics

When the `getValue()` method of a `ValueBinding` instance is called, the expression is evaluated (and the result of that evaluation is returned), evaluation takes place exactly as described in the *JavaServer Pages Specification* (version 2.0), sections 2.3 through 2.9, with the following exceptions:

- The left-most identifier in an expression is evaluated by the `VariableResolver` instance that is acquired from the `Application` instance for this web application. See Section 5.3.1 “`VariableResolver`” for more information.
- Each occurrence of the “.” or “[...]” operators in an expression is evaluated by the `PropertyResolver` instance that is acquired from the `Application` instance for this web application. See Section 5.3.2 “`PropertyResolver`” for more information.

Thus, page authors familiar with JSP EL expressions will be able to immediately understand how value binding expressions work in JSF.

## 5.1.4 Set Value Semantics

When the `setValue()` method on a `ValueBinding` is called, the syntax of the value binding restriction is restricted as described above. The implementation must perform the following processing to evaluate an expression of the form “#{expr-a.value-b}” or “#{expr-a[value-b]}”:

- Evaluate `expr-a` into `value-a`.
- If `value-a` is null, throw `PropertyNotFoundException`.
- If `value-b` is null, throw `PropertyNotFoundException`.
- If `value-a` is a `Map`, call `value-a.put(value-b, new-value)`.
- If `value-a` is a `List` or an array:
  - Coerce `value-b` to `int`, throwing `ReferenceSyntaxException` on an error.
  - Attempt to execute `value-a.set(value-b, new-value)` or `Array.set(value-b, new-value)` as appropriate.
  - If `IndexOutOfBoundsException` or `ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException` is thrown, throw `PropertyNotFoundException`.
  - If a different exception was thrown, throw `EvaluationException`.
- Otherwise (`value-a` is a `JavaBean` object):
  - Coerce `value-b` to `String`.
  - If `value-b` is a writeable property of `value-a` (as per the *JavaBeans Specification*), call the setter method (passing `new-value`); throwing `ReferenceSyntaxException` if an exception is thrown.
  - Otherwise, throw `PropertyNotFoundException`.

If the entire expression consists of a single identifier, the following rules apply:

- If the identifier matches the name of one of the implicit objects described below, throw `ReferenceSyntaxException`.
- Otherwise, if the identifier matches the key of an attribute in request scope, session scope, or application scope, the corresponding attribute value will be replaced by `new-value`.
- Otherwise, a new request scope attribute will be created, whose key is the identifier and whose value is `new-value`.

---

## 5.2 Method Binding Expressions

*Method binding expressions* are a specialized variant of value binding expressions. Rather than supporting the dynamic retrieval and setting of properties, method binding expressions support the invocation (i.e. execution) of an arbitrary public method of an arbitrary object, passing a specified set of parameters, and returning the result from the called method (if any). They may be used in any phase of the request processing lifecycle; the standard JSF components and framework employ them (encapsulated in a `MethodBinding` object) at the following times:

- During *Apply Request Values* or *Invoke Application* phase (depending upon the state of the `immediate` property), components that implement the `ActionSource` behavioral interface (see Section 3.2.1 “ActionSource”) utilize `MethodBindings` as follows:
  - If the `action` property is specified, it must be a `MethodBinding` expression that identifies an `Application Action` method (see Section 7.3 “Application Actions”) that takes no parameters and returns a `String`.
  - If the `actionListener` property is specified, it must be a `MethodBinding` that identifies a public method that accepts an `ActionEvent` (see Section 3.4.2 “Event Classes”) instance, and has a return type of `void`. The called method has exactly the same responsibilities as the `processAction()` method of an `ActionListener` instance (see Section 3.4.3 “Listener Classes”) that was built in to a separate Java class.
- During the *Apply Request Values* or *Process Validations* phase (depending upon the state of the `immediate` property), components that implement `EditableValueHolder` (such as `UIInput` and its subclasses) components (see Section 3.2.5 “EditableValueHolder”) utilize method binding expressions as follows:
  - If the `validator` property is specified, it must be a `MethodBinding` that identifies a public method that accepts a `FacesContext` instance and a `UIComponent` instance, and an `Object` containing the value to be validated, and has a return type of `void`. The called method has exactly the same responsibilities as the `validate()` method of a `Validator` instance (see Section 3.5.2 “Validator Classes”) that was built in to a separate Java class.
  - If the `valueChangeListener` property is specified, it must be a `MethodBinding` that identifies a public method that accepts a `ValueChangeEvent` (see Section 3.4.2 “Event Classes”) instance, and has a return type of `void`. The called method has exactly the same responsibilities as the `processValueChange()` method of a `ValueChangeListener` instance (see Section 3.4.3 “Listener Classes”) that was built in to a separate Java class.

Here is the set of component attributes that currently support `MethodBindings`, and the method signatures to which they must point:

TABLE 5-1

component property	method signature
action	<code>public String &lt;methodName&gt;();</code>
actionListener	<code>public void &lt;methodName&gt;(javax.faces.event.ActionEvent);</code>
validator	<code>public void &lt;methodName&gt;(javax.faces.context.FacesContext, javax.faces.component.UIComponent, java.lang.Object);</code>
valueChangeListener	<code>public void &lt;methodName&gt;(javax.faces.event.ValueChangeEvent);</code>

Note that any of the method arguments may also be a subclass of what is listed above.

## 5.2.1 Method Binding Expression Syntax

The syntax of a *method binding expression* must conform to one of the following patterns:

- `#{expr-a.value-b}`
- `#{expr-a[value-b]}`

where “`expr-a`” is a value binding expression (see Section 5.1.2 “Value Binding Expression Syntax”) and “`value-b`” is an identifier whose syntax matches that of a Java method name.

## 5.2.2 Method Binding Expression Semantics

Method binding expressions are evaluated via the use of a `MethodBinding` instance (see Section 5.3.4 “`MethodBinding`”), which supports two methods:

- If the `invoke()` method is executed:
  - The “`expr-a`” portion of the expression is used to construct a `ValueBinding` instance, and the `getValue()` method is called.

- The underlying class of the object returned by this evaluation is examined for the presence of a public `Method` whose parameter signature is compatible with the signature specified when the `MethodBinding` was created. The `Method` object may represent a Java method implemented by the underlying class, or by one of its super-classes.
- The identified method is called on the referenced Java object, passing the parameters specified on the `invoke()` call, and any returned value is returned.
- If the `getType()` method is executed:
  - The “`expr-a`” portion of the expression is used to construct a `ValueBinding` instance, and the `getValue()` method is called.
  - The underlying class of the object returned by this evaluation is examined for the presence of a public method whose parameter signature is compatible with the signature specified when the `MethodBinding` was created.
  - The `Class` representing the return type of the identified method is returned.

---

## 5.3 Expression Evaluation APIs

The description of expression evaluation in Section 5.1 “Value Binding Expressions” describes the default behavior provided by the JSF implementation. For advanced use cases, the application developer can modify the behavior of expression evaluation by implementing one or both of the following APIs, and configuring their use as described in Section 7.1 “Application”.

### 5.3.1 VariableResolver

#### 5.3.1.1 Overview

A `VariableResolver` is used by a `ValueBinding` (see Section 5.3.3 “`ValueBinding`”) to support retrieval of the object associated with the left most identifier in a value binding expression.

The JSF implementation must provide a default `VariableResolver` implementation that provides the functionality described in Section 5.3.1.2 “Default `VariableResolver` Implementation”. It is accessible via the `getVariableResolver()` method on the `Application` instance for this application (see Section 7.1 “Application”).

An application (or framework) can provide an implementation with more features (such as support for additional implicit object names). This is accomplished by calling the `setVariableResolver()` method on the `Application` instance for this application. Typically, such an enhanced implementation will employ the Decorator Pattern, providing the additional support for implicit object names that it recognizes, and delegating responsibility for variable resolution to the standard implementation when the implicit object name is not recognized.

The following method signatures are supported:

```
public Object resolveVariable(FacesContext context, String name);
```

This method resolves the specified variable name, and returns the corresponding object instance, or `null` if no such instance can be identified.

### 5.3.1.2 Default VariableResolver Implementation

The JSF implementation must provide a default `VariableResolver` implementation, which may be acquired by calling `getVariableResolver()` on the `Application` instance for this application. This implementation's `resolveVariable()` method must support the following behavior:

The implementation must first compare the name parameter passed to the `resolveVariable()` method against the following values, returning the corresponding object on a match:

- `applicationScope`—A `Map` of the application scope attribute values, keyed by attribute name.
- `cookie`—An immutable `Map` of the cookie values for the current request, keyed by cookie name.
- `facesContext`—The `FacesContext` instance for the current request.
- `header`—An immutable `Map` of HTTP header values for the current request, keyed by header name. Only the first value for each header name is included.
- `headerValues`—An immutable `Map` of `String` arrays containing all of the header values for HTTP headers in the current request, keyed by header name.
- `initParam`—An immutable `Map` of the context initialization parameters for this web application.
- `param`—An immutable `Map` of the request parameters for this request, keyed by parameter name. Only the first value for each parameter name is included.
- `paramValues`—An immutable `Map` of `String` arrays containing all of the parameter values for request parameters in the current request, keyed by parameter name.

- `requestScope`—A Map of the request attributes for this request, keyed by attribute name.
- `sessionScope`—A Map of the session attributes for this request, keyed by attribute name.
- `view`—The `UIViewRoot` in the current component tree stored in the `FacesContext` for this request.

Next, the implementation must search for an attribute in request scope, then session scope (if it exists), then application scope with a matching key. If a match is found, the corresponding attribute value is returned.

Next, the implementation must examine the configuration information for the Managed Bean Facility, to determine if there is an entry with a matching `<managed-bean-name>`. If a match is found, a new bean will be created, optionally stored in some scope, and returned. See Section 5.3.1.3 “The Managed Bean Facility” for more information.

If no match is found based on any of the above rules, `resolveVariable()` must return `null`.

### 5.3.1.3 The Managed Bean Facility

The Managed Bean Creation facility is configured by the existence of `<managed-bean>` elements in one or more application configuration resources (see Section 10.3 “Application Configuration Resources”). Such elements describe the characteristics of a bean to be created, and properties to be initialized, with the following nested elements:

- `<managed-bean-name>` -- The key under which the created bean can be retrieved; also the key in the scope under which the created bean will be stored, unless the value of `<managed-bean-scope>` is set to `none`.
- `<managed-bean-class>` -- The fully qualified class name of the application class used to instantiate a new instance. This class must conform to JavaBeans design patterns -- in particular, it must have a public zero-args constructor, and must have public property setters for any properties referenced with nested `<managed-property>` elements -- or it must be a class that implements `java.util.Map` or `java.util.List`.
- `<managed-bean-scope>` -- The scope (`request`, `session`, or `application`) under which the newly instantiated bean will be stored after creation (under the key specified by the `<managed-bean-name>` element), or `none` for a bean that should be instantiated and returned, but not stored in any scope. The latter option is useful when dynamically constructing trees of related objects, as illustrated in the following example.

- `<list-entries>` or `<map-entries>` -- Used to configure managed beans that are themselves instances of `java.util.List` or `java.util.Map`, respectively. See below for details on the contents of these elements.
- `<managed-property>` -- Zero or more elements used to initialize the properties of the newly instantiated bean (see below).

After the new managed bean instance is instantiated, but before it is placed into the specified scope (if any), each nested `<managed-property>` element must be processed and a call to the corresponding property setter must be made to initialize the value of the corresponding property. If the managed bean has properties not referenced by `<managed-property>` elements, the values of such properties will not be affected by the creation of this managed bean; they will retain whatever default values are established by the constructor.

Each `<managed-property>` element contains the following elements used to configure the execution of the corresponding property setter call:

- `<property-name>` -- The property name of the property to be configured. The actual property setter method to be called will be determined as described in the JavaBeans Specification.
- Exactly one of the following sub-elements that can be used to initialize the property value in a number of different ways:
  - `<map-entries>` -- A set of key/value pairs used to initialize the contents of a property of type `java.util.Map` (see below for more details).
  - `<null-value/>` -- An empty element indicating that this property must be explicitly initialized to `null`. This element is not allowed if the underlying property is of a Java primitive type.
  - `<value>` -- A String value that will have any leading and trailing spaces stripped, and then be converted (according to the rules described in the JSP Specification for the `<jsp:setProperty>` action) to the corresponding data type of the property, prior to setting it to this value.
  - `<list-entries>` -- A set of values used to initialize the contents of a property of type array or `java.util.List`. See below for more information.

As described above, the `<map-entries>` element is used to initialize the key-value pairs of a property of type `java.util.Map`. This element may contain the following nested elements:

- `<key-class>` -- Optional element specifying the fully qualified class name for keys in the map to be created. If not specified, `java.lang.String` is used.
- `<value-class>` -- Optional element specifying the fully qualified class name for values in the map to be created. If not specified, `java.lang.String` is used.
- `<map-entry>` -- Zero or more elements that define the actual key-value pairs for a single entry in the map. Nested inside is a `<key>` element to define the key, and then exactly one of `<null-value>`, `<value>` to define the value. These elements

have the same meaning as when nested in a `<managed-property>` element, except that they refer to an individual map entry's value instead of the entire property value.

As described above, the `<list-entries>` element is used to initialize a set of values for a property of type array or `java.util.List`. This element may contain the following nested elements:

- `<value-class>` -- Optional element specifying the fully qualified class name for values in the map to be created. If not specified, `java.lang.String` is used.
- Zero or more elements of type `<null-value>`, `<value>` to define the individual values to be initialized. These elements have the same meaning as when nested in a `<managed-property>` element, except that they refer to an individual list element instead of the entire property value.

The following general rules apply to the operation of the Managed Bean Creation facility:

- Properties are assigned in the order that their `<managed-property>` elements are listed in the application configuration resource.
- If a managed bean has writeable properties that are not mentioned in `<managed-property>` elements, the values of those properties are not assigned any values.
- The bean instantiation and population with properties must be done lazily, when `Variable.resolveVariable()` is called. For example, this is the case when a `ValueBinding` or `MethodBinding` has its `getValue()` or `setValue()` method called.
- Due to the above mentioned laziness constraint, any error conditions that occur below are only required to be manifested at runtime. However, it is conceivable that tools may want to detect these errors earlier; this is perfectly acceptable. The presense of any of the errors described below, until the end of this section, must not prevent the application from deploying and being made available to service requests.
- It is an error to specify a managed bean class that does not exist, or that cannot be instantiated with a public, zero-args constructor.
- It is an error to specify a `<property-name>` for a property that does not exist, or does not have a public setter method, on the specified managed bean class.
- It is an error to specify a `<value>` element that cannot be converted to the type required by a managed property, or that, when evaluated, results in a value that cannot be converted to the type required by a managed property.
- It is an error for a managed bean created through this facility to have a property that points at an object stored in a scope with a (potentially) shorter life span. Specifically, this means, for an object created with the specified `<managed-bean-scope>`, then `<value>` evaluations can only point at created objects with the specified managed bean scope:
  - `none` -- none

- application -- none, application
- session -- none, application, session
- request -- none, application, session, request
- If a bean points to a property whose value is a mixed expression containing literal strings and expressions, the net scope of the mixed expression is considered to be the scope of the narrowest sub-expression, excluding expressions in the none scope.
- Data accessed via an implicit object is also defined to be in a scope. The following implicit objects are considered to be in request scope:
  - cookie
  - facesContext
  - header
  - headerValues
  - param
  - paramValues
  - requestScope
  - view
- The only implicit object in session scope is `sessionScope`
- The following implicit objects are considered to be in application scope:
  - `applicationScope`
  - `initParam`
- It is an error to configure cyclic references between managed beans.
- Managed bean names must conform to the syntax of a Java language identifier.

The initialization bean properties from `<map-entries>` and `<list-entries>` elements must adhere to the following algorithm, though any confirming implementation may be used.

For `<map-entries>`:

1. Call the property getter, if it exists.
2. If the getter returns `null` or doesn't exist, create a `java.util.HashMap`, otherwise use the returned `java.util.Map`.
3. Add all entries defined by nested `<map-entry>` elements in the order they are listed, converting key values defined by nested `<key>` elements to the type defined by `<key-class>` and entry values defined by nested `<value>` elements to the type defined by `<value-class>`. If a value is given as a value binding expression, evaluate the reference and store the result, converting to `<value-class>` if necessary. If `<key-class>` and/or `<value-class>` are not defined, use `java.lang.String`. Add `null` for each `<null-value>` element.

4. If a new `java.util.Map` was created in step 2), set the property by calling the setter method, or log an error if there is no setter method.

For `<list-entries>`:

1. Call the property getter, if it exists.
2. If the getter returns `null` or doesn't exist, create a `java.util.ArrayList`, otherwise use the returned `Object` (an array or a `java.util.List`).
3. If a `List` was returned or created in step 2), add all elements defined by nested `<value>` elements in the order they are listed, converting values defined by nested `<value>` elements to the type defined by `<value-class>`. If a value is given as a value binding expression, evaluate the reference and store the result, converting to `<value-class>` if necessary. If a `<value-class>` is not defined, use the value as-is (i.e., as a `java.lang.String`). Add `null` for each `<null-value>` element.
4. If an array was returned in step 2), create a `java.util.ArrayList` and copy all elements from the returned array to the new `List`, wrapping elements of a primitive type. Add all elements defined by nested `<value>` elements as described in step 3).
5. If a new `java.util.List` was created in step 2) and the property is of type `List`, set the property by calling the setter method, or log an error if there is no setter method.
6. If a new `java.util.List` was created in step 2) and the property is a java array, convert the `List` into an array of the property type, and set it by calling the setter method, or log an error if there is no setter method.
7. If a new `java.util.List` was created in step 4), convert the `List` to an array of the proper type for the property and set the property by calling the setter method, or log an error if there is no setter method.

### 5.3.1.4 Managed Bean Configuration Example

The following `<managed-bean>` elements might appear in one or more application configuration resources (see Section 10.3 “Application Configuration Resources”) to configure the behavior of the Managed Bean Creation facility.

Assume that your application includes `CustomerBean` with properties `mailingAddress` and `shippingAddress` of type `Address` (along with additional properties that are not shown), and `AddressBean` implementation classes with `String` properties of type `street`, `city`, `state`, `country`, and `postalCode`.

```
<managed-bean>
  <description>
    A customer bean will be created as needed, and stored in
    request scope. Its "mailingAddress" and "streetAddress"
    properties will be initialized by virtue of the fact that the
    "value" expressions will not encounter any object under
    key "addressBean" in any scope.
  </description>
  <managed-bean-name>customer</managed-bean-name>
  <managed-bean-class>
    com.mycompany.mybeans.CustomerBean
  </managed-bean-class>
  <managed-bean-scope> request </managed-bean-scope>
  <managed-property>
    <property-name>mailingAddress</property-name>
    <value>#{addressBean}</value>
  </managed-property>
  <managed-property>
    <property-name>shippingAddress</property-name>
    <value>#{addressBean}</value>
  </managed-property>
  <managed-property>
    <property-name>customerType</property-name>
    <value>New</value> <!-- Set to literal value -->
  </managed-property>
</managed-bean>
```

```

<managed-bean>
  <description>
    A new AddressBean will not be added to any scope, because we
    only want to create instances when a CustomerBean creation asks
    for them. Therefore, we set the scope to "none".
  </description>
  <managed-bean-name>addressBean</managed-bean-name>
  <managed-bean-class>
    com.mycompany.mybeans.AddressBean
  </managed-bean-class>
  <managed-bean-scope> none </managed-bean-scope>
</managed-bean>

```

If a value binding expression “#{customer.mailingAddress.city}” were to be evaluated by the JSF implementation, and there was no object stored under key “customer” in request, session, or application scope, a new CustomerBean instance will be created and stored in request scope, with its mailingAddress and shippingAddress properties being initialized to instances of AddressBean as defined by the configuration elements shown above. Then, the evaluation of the remainder of the expression can proceed as usual.

Although not used by the JSF implementation at application runtime, it is also convenient to be able to indicate to JSF tools (at design time) that objects of particular types will be created and made available (at runtime) by some other means. For example, an application configuration resource could include the following information to declare that a JDBC data source instance will have been created, and stored in application scope, as part of the application’s own startup processing.

```

<referenced-bean>
  <description>
    A JDBC data source will be initialized and made available in
    some scope (presumably application) for use by the JSF based
    application when it is actually run. This information is not
    used by the JSF implementation itself; only by tools.
  </description>
  <referenced-bean-name> dataSource </referenced-bean-name>
  <referenced-bean-class>
    javax.sql.DataSource
  </referenced-bean-class>
</referenced-bean>

```

This information can be utilized by the tool to construct user interfaces based on the properties of the referenced beans.

## 5.3.2 PropertyResolver

A `PropertyResolver` is used by a `ValueBinding` (see Section 5.3.3 “ValueBinding”) to resolve an `.` or `[]` operator during the evaluation of a value binding expression.

The JSF implementation must provide a default `PropertyResolver` implementation that provides the functionality described in Section 5.1.3 “Get Value Semantics”. It is accessible via the `getPropertyResolver` method on the `Application` instance for this application (see Section 7.1 “Application”).

An application (or framework) can provide an implementation with more features (such as support for non-JavaBeans-based property resolution on additional supported base classes). This is accomplished by calling the `setPropertyResolver` method on the `Application` instance for this application. Typically, such an enhanced implementation will employ the Decorator Pattern, providing the additional support for additional base classes that it recognizes, and delegating responsibility for property resolution to the standard implementation when the implicit object name is not recognized.

The following method signatures are supported:

```
public Object getValue(Object base, Object property) throws  
    EvaluationException, PropertyNotFoundException;  
  
public Object getValue(Object base, int index) throws  
    EvaluationException, PropertyNotFoundException;
```

Retrieve and return the specified property value from the specified base object. The `int` variant is used for accessing elements of a property that is based on a `List` or array, while the `String` variant is used in all other cases.

```
public void setValue(Object base, Object property, Object  
    newValue) throws EvaluationException, PropertyNotFoundException;  
  
public void setValue(Object base, int index, Object newValue)  
    throws EvaluationException, PropertyNotFoundException;
```

Modify the value of the specified property on the specified base object. The `int` variant is used for accessing elements of a property that is based on a `List` or array, while the `String` variant is used in all other cases.

```
public boolean isReadOnly(Object base, Object property) throws
EvaluationException, PropertyNotFoundException;

public boolean isReadOnly(Object base, int index) throws
EvaluationException, PropertyNotFoundException;
```

Return `true` if the specified property on the specified base object is known to be immutable; otherwise, return `false`. The `int` variant is used for accessing elements of a property that is based on a `List` or array, while the `String` variant is used in all other cases.

```
public Class getType(Object base, Object property) throws
EvaluationException, PropertyNotFoundException;

public Class getType(Object base, int index) throws
EvaluationException, PropertyNotFoundException;
```

Return the `Class` that defines the property type of the specified property on the specified base object, if it can be determined; otherwise, return `null`. The `int` variant is used for accessing elements of a property that is based on a `List` or array, while the `String` variant is used in all other cases.

### 5.3.3 ValueBinding

The `ValueBinding` class encapsulates the actual evaluation of a value binding expression. Instances of `ValueBinding` for specific references are acquired from the `Application` instance by calling the `createValueBinding` method (see Section 7.1 “Application”).

```
public Object getValue(FacesContext context) throws
EvaluationException, PropertyNotFoundException;
```

Evaluate the value binding expression used to create this `ValueBinding` instance, relative to the specified `FacesContext`, and return the referenced value.

```
public void setValue(FacesContext context, Object value) throws  
EvaluationException, PropertyNotFoundException;
```

Evaluate the value binding expression used to create this `ValueBinding` instance, relative to the specified `FacesContext`, and update the referenced value to the specified new value.

```
public boolean isReadOnly(FacesContext context) throws  
EvaluationException, PropertyNotFoundException;
```

Evaluate the value binding expression used to create this `ValueBinding` instance, relative to the specified `FacesContext`, and return `true` if the corresponding property is known to be immutable. Otherwise, return `false`.

```
public Class getType(FacesContext context) throws  
EvaluationException, PropertyNotFoundException;
```

Evaluate the value binding expression used to create this `ValueBinding` instance, relative to the specified `FacesContext`, and return the `Class` that represents the data type of the referenced value, if it can be determined. Otherwise, return `null`.

## 5.3.4 MethodBinding

The `MethodBinding` class encapsulates the actual evaluation of a method binding expression. Instances of `MethodBinding` for specific references are acquired from the `Application` instance by calling the `createMethodBinding()` method (see Section 7.1.9 “Acquiring `MethodBinding` Instances”). Note that instances of `MethodBinding` are immutable, and contain no references to a `FacesContext` (which is passed in as a parameter when the reference expression is evaluated).

```
public Object invoke(FacesContext context, Object params[]) throws  
EvaluationException, MethodNotFoundException;
```

Evaluate the method binding expression (see Section 5.2.2 “Method Binding Expression Semantics”) and call the identified method, passing the specified parameters. Return any value returned by the invoked method, or return `null` if the invoked method is of type `void`.

```
public Class getType(FacesContext context) throws  
MethodNotFoundException;
```

Evaluate the method binding expression (see Section 5.2.2 “Method Binding Expression Semantics”) and return the `Class` representing the return type of the identified method. If this method is of type `void`, return `null` instead.

## 5.3.5 Expression Evaluation Exceptions

Three exception classes are defined to report errors related to the evaluation of value binding exceptions:

- `EvaluationException` (which extends `FacesException`)—used to report a problem evaluating a value binding exception dynamically.
- `MethodNotFoundException` (which extends `EvaluationException`)—used to report that a requested public method does not exist in the context of evaluation of a method binding expression.
- `PropertyNotFoundException` (which extends `EvaluationException`)—used to report that a requested property does not exist in the context of evaluation of a value binding expression.
- `ReferenceSyntaxException` (which extends `EvaluationException`)—used to report a syntax error in a value binding exception.

# Per-Request State Information

---

During request processing for a JSF page, a context object is used to represent request-specific information, as well as provide access to services for the application. This chapter describes the classes which encapsulate this contextual information.

---

## 6.1 FacesContext

JSF defines the `javax.faces.context.FacesContext` abstract base class for representing all of the contextual information associated with processing an incoming request, and creating the corresponding response. A `FacesContext` instance is created by the JSF implementation, prior to beginning the request processing lifecycle, by a call to the `getFacesContext` method of `FacesContextFactory`, as described in Section 6.5 “`FacesContextFactory`”. When the request processing lifecycle has been completed, the JSF implementation will call the `release` method, which gives JSF implementations the opportunity to release any acquired resources, as well as to pool and recycle `FacesContext` instances rather than creating new ones for each request.

### 6.1.1 Application

```
public Application getApplication();
```

The JSF implementation must ensure that the `Application` instance for the current web application is available via this method, as a convenient alternative to lookup via an `ApplicationFactory`.

## 6.1.2 ExternalContext

It is sometimes necessary to interact with APIs provided by the containing environment in which the JavaServer Faces application is running. In most cases this is the servlet API, but it is also possible for a JavaServer Faces application to run inside of a portlet. JavaServer Faces provides the `ExternalContext` abstract class for this purpose. This class must be implemented along with the `FacesContext` class, and must be accessible via the `getExternalContext` method in `FacesContext`.

```
public ExternalContext getExternalContext();
```

The `ExternalContext` instance provides immediate access to all of the components defined by the containing environment (servlet or portlet) within which a JSF-based web application is deployed. The following table lists the container objects available from `ExternalContext`. Note that the **Access** column refers to whether the returned object is mutable. None of the properties may be set through `ExternalContext` itself.

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>applicationMap</code>	RW	<code>java.util.Map</code>	The application context attributes for this application.
<code>authType</code>	RO	<code>String</code>	The method used to authenticate the currently logged on user (if any).
<code>context</code>	RW	<code>Object</code>	The application context object for this application.
<code>initParameterMap</code>	RO	<code>java.util.Map</code>	The context initialization parameters for this application
<code>remoteUser</code>	RO	<code>String</code>	The login name of the currently logged in user (if any).
<code>request</code>	RW	<code>Object</code>	The request object for this request.
<code>requestContextPath</code>	RO	<code>String</code>	The context path for this application.
<code>requestCookieMap</code>	RO	<code>java.util.Map</code>	The cookies included with this request.

Name	Access	Type	Description
<code>requestHeaderMap</code>	RO	<code>java.util.Map</code>	The HTTP headers included with this request (value is a String).
<code>requestHeaderValuesMap</code>	RO	<code>java.util.Map</code>	The HTTP headers included with this request (value is a String array).
<code>requestLocale</code>	RW	<code>java.util.Locale</code>	The preferred Locale for this request.
<code>requestLocales</code>	RW	<code>java.util.Iterator</code>	The preferred Locales for this request, in descending order of preference.
<code>requestMap</code>	RW	<code>java.util.Map</code>	The request scope attributes for this request.
<code>requestParameterMap</code>	RO	<code>java.util.Map</code>	The request parameters included in this request (value is a String).
<code>requestParameterNames</code>	RO	<code>Iterator</code>	The set of request parameter names included in this request.
<code>requestParameterValuesMap</code>	RO	<code>java.util.Map</code>	The request parameters included in this request (value is a String array).
<code>requestPathInfo</code>	RO	<code>String</code>	The extra path information from the request URI for this request.
<code>requestServletPath</code>	RO	<code>String</code>	The servlet path information from the request URI for this request.
<code>response</code>	RW	<code>Object</code>	The response object for the current request.
<code>sessionMap</code>	RW	<code>java.util.Map</code>	The session scope attributes for this request*.
<code>userPrincipal</code>	RO	<code>java.security.Principal</code>	The Principal object containing the name of the currently logged on user (if any).

\* Accessing attributes via this Map will cause the creation of a session associated with this request, if none currently exists.

In addition to the above properties of `ExternalContext`, the following methods must be exposed. See the JavaDocs for more details.

```
public void dispatch(String path) throws IOException;

public void redirect(String url) throws IOException;
```

The `dispatch()` must use a `RequestDispatcher` provided by the application context object to incorporate content from a specified context-relative resource. The `redirect()` method must cause an HTTP Redirect to be sent to the client.

```
public String encodeActionURL(String url);

public String encodeResourceURL(String url);
```

Return the specified URLs, after performing any necessary encoding or rewriting to ensure that the URL correctly identifies an addressable action or resource, respectively, in the current application.

```
public String encodeNamespace(String value);
```

Return the specified name, prefixed as needed to ensure that it will be unique within the scope of the current page.

```
public void log(String message);

public void log(String message, Throwable throwable);
```

Log the message (and a stack trace of the exception) to the underlying context.

```
public String getInitParameter(String name);
```

Return the value of the specified context initialization parameter (if any).

```
public URL getResource(String path);

public InputStream getResourceAsStream(String path);
```

Return a URL or an `InputStream`, respectively, for the specified web application resource.

```
public Set getResourcePaths(String path);
```

Return the context-relative paths of web application resources matching the specified path.

```
public Object getSession(boolean create);
```

Return the session option associated with the current request, if any. If the `create` flag is set to `true`, a new session must be created if none is currently associated with this request.

```
public boolean isUserInRole(String role);
```

Return `true` if the currently logged in user is included in the specified role.

### 6.1.3 ViewRoot

```
public UIViewRoot getViewRoot();  
  
public void setViewRoot(UIViewRoot root);
```

During the *Restore View* phase of the request processing lifecycle, the state management subsystem of the JSF implementation will identify the component tree (if any) to be used during the inbound processing phases of the lifecycle, and call `setViewRoot()` to establish it.

## 6.1.4 Message Queue

```
public void addMessage(String clientId, FacesMessage message);
```

During the *Apply Request Values*, *Process Validations*, *Update Model Values*, and *Invoke Application* phases of the request processing lifecycle, messages can be queued to either the component tree as a whole (if `clientId` is null), or related to a specific component based on its client identifier.

```
public Iterator getClientIdsWithMessages();  
  
public Severity getMaximumSeverity();  
  
public Iterator getMessages(String clientId);  
  
public Iterator getMessages();
```

The `getClientIdsWithMessages()` method must return an `Iterator` over the client identifiers for which at least one `Message` has been queued. The `getMaximumSeverity()` method returns the highest severity level on any `Message` that has been queued, regardless of whether or not the message is associated with a specific client identifier or not. The `getMessages(String)` method returns an `Iterator` over queued `Messages`, either those associated with the specified client identifier, or those associated with no client identifier if the parameter is null. The `getMessages()` method returns an `Iterator` over all queued `Messages`, whether or not they are associated with a particular client identifier.

For more information about the `Message` class, see Section 6.2 “`FacesMessage`”.

## 6.1.5 RenderKit

```
public RenderKit getRenderKit();
```

Return the `RenderKit` associated with the render kit identifier in the current `UIViewRoot` (if any).

## 6.1.6 ResponseStream and ResponseWriter

```
public ResponseStream getResponseStream();

public void setResponseStream(ResponseStream responseStream);

public ResponseWriter getResponseWriter();

public void setResponseWriter(ResponseWriter responseWriter);
```

JSF supports output that is generated as either a byte stream or a character stream. `UIComponents` or `Renderers` that wish to create output in a binary format should call `getResponseStream()` to acquire a stream capable of binary output. Correspondingly, `UIComponents` or `Renderers` that wish to create output in a character format should call `getResponseWriter()` to acquire a writer capable of character output.

Due to restrictions of the underlying servlet APIs, either binary or character output can be utilized for a particular response—they may not be mixed.

Please see Section 7.5 “ViewHandler” to learn when `setResponseWriter()` and `setResponseStream()` are called.

## 6.1.7 Flow Control Methods

```
public void renderResponse();

public void responseComplete();

public boolean getRenderResponse();

public boolean getResponseComplete();
```

Normally, the phases of the request processing lifecycle are executed sequentially, as described in Chapter 2 “Request Processing Lifecycle.” However, it is possible for components, event listeners, and validators to affect this flow by calling one of these methods.

The `renderResponse()` method signals the JSF implementation that, at the end of the current phase (in other words, after all of the processing and event handling normally performed for this phase is completed), control should be transferred immediately to the *Render Response* phase, bypassing any intervening phases that have not yet been performed. For example, an event listener for a tree control that

was designed to process user interface state changes (such as expanding or contracting a node) on the server would typically call this method to cause the current page to be redisplayed, rather than being processed by the application.

The `responseComplete()` method, on the other hand, signals the JSF implementation that the HTTP response for this request has been completed by some means other than rendering the component tree, and that the request processing lifecycle for this request should be terminated when the current phase is complete. For example, an event listener that decided an HTTP redirect was required would perform the appropriate actions on the response object (i.e. calling `ExternalContext.redirect()`) and then call this method.

In some circumstances, it is possible that both `renderResponse()` and `responseComplete()` might have been called for the request. In this case, the JSF implementation must respect the `responseComplete()` call (if it was made) before checking to see if `renderResponse()` was called.

The `getRenderResponse()` and `getResponseComplete()` methods allow a JSF-based application to determine whether the `renderResponse()` or `responseComplete()` methods, respectively, have been called already for the current request.

## 6.1.8 Access To The Current FacesContext Instance

```
public static FacesContext getCurrentInstance();

public static void setCurrentInstance(FacesContext context);
```

Under most circumstances, JSF components, and application objects that access them, are passed a reference to the `FacesContext` instance for the current request. However, in some cases, no such reference is available. The `getCurrentInstance()` method may be called by any Java class in the current web application to retrieve an instance of the `FacesContext` for this request. The JSF implementation must ensure that this value is set correctly before `FacesContextFactory` returns a `FacesContext` instance, and that the value is maintained in a thread-safe manner.

---

## 6.2 FacesMessage

Each message queued within a `FacesContext` is an instance of the `javax.faces.application.FacesMessage` class. It offers the following constructors:

```
public FacesMessage();

public FacesMessage(String summary, String detail);

public FacesMessage(Severity severity, String summary, String
detail);
```

The following method signatures are supported to retrieve and set the properties of the completed message:

```
public String getDetail();
public void setDetail(String detail);

public Severity getSeverity();
public void setSeverity(Severity severity);

public String getSummary();
public void setSummary(String summary);
```

The message properties are defined as follows:

- **detail**—Localized detail text for this `FacesMessage` (if any). This will generally be additional text that can help the user understand the context of the problem being reported by this `FacesMessage`, and offer suggestions for correcting it.
- **severity**—A value defining how serious the problem being reported by this `FacesMessage` instance should be considered. Four standard severity values (`SEVERITY_INFO`, `SEVERITY_WARN`, `SEVERITY_ERROR`, and `SEVERITY_FATAL`) are defined as a typesafe enum in the `FacesMessage` class.
- **summary**—Localized summary text for this `FacesMessage`. This is normally a relatively short message that concisely describes the nature of the problem being reported by this `FacesMessage`.

---

## 6.3 ResponseStream

`ResponseStream` is an abstract class representing a binary output stream for the current response. It has exactly the same method signatures as the `java.io.OutputStream` class.

---

## 6.4 ResponseWriter

`ResponseWriter` is an abstract class representing a character output stream for the current response. A `ResponseWriter` instance is obtained via a factory method on `RenderKit`. Please see *Chapter 8 “RenderKit”*. It supports both low-level and high level APIs for writing character based information

```
public void close() throws IOException;

public void flush() throws IOException;

public void write(char c[]) throws IOException;

public void write(char c[], int off, int len) throws IOException;

public void write(int c) throws IOException;

public void write(String s) throws IOException;

public void write(String s, int off, int len) throws IOException;
```

The `ResponseWriter` class extends `java.io.Writer`, and therefore inherits these method signatures for low-level output. The `close()` method flushes the underlying output writer, and causes any further attempts to output characters to throw an `IOException`. The `flush` method flushes any buffered information to the underlying output writer, and commits the response. The `write` methods write raw characters directly to the output writer.

```
public abstract String getContentType();
public abstract String getCharacterEncoding();
```

Return the content type or character encoding used to create this `ResponseWriter`.

```
public void startDocument() throws IOException;
public void endDocument() throws IOException;
```

Write appropriate characters at the beginning (`startDocument`) or end (`endDocument`) of the current response.

```
public void startElement(String name, UIComponent
componentForElement) throws IOException;
```

Write the beginning of a markup element (the `<` character followed by the element name), which causes the `ResponseWriter` implementation to note internally that the element is open. This can be followed by zero or more calls to `writeAttribute` or `writeURIAttribute` to append an attribute name and value to the currently open element. The element will be closed (i.e. the trailing `>` added) on any subsequent call to `startElement()`, `writeComment()`, `writeText()`, `endDocument()`, `close()`, `flush()`, or `write()`. The `componentForElement` parameter tells the `ResponseWriter` which `UIComponent` this element corresponds to, if any. This parameter may be null to indicate that the element has no corresponding component. The presence of this parameter allows tools to provide their own implementation of `ResponseWriter` to allow the design time environment to know which component corresponds to which piece of markup.

```
public void endElement(String name) throws IOException;
```

Write a closing for the specified element, closing any currently opened element first if necessary.

```
public void writeComment(Object comment) throws IOException;
```

Write a comment string wrapped in appropriate comment delimiters, after converting the comment object to a `String` first. Any currently opened element is closed first.

```
public void writeAttribute(String name, Object value, String
componentPropertyName) throws IOException;

public void writeURIAttribute(String name, Object value, String
componentPropertyName) throws IOException;
```

These methods add an attribute name/value pair to an element that was opened with a previous call to `startElement()`, throwing an exception if there is no currently open element. The `writeAttribute()` method causes character encoding to be performed in the same manner as that performed by the `writeText()` methods. The `writeURIAttribute()` method assumes that the attribute value is a URI, and performs URI encoding (such as % encoding for HTML). The `componentPropertyName`, if present, denotes the property on the associated `UIComponent` for this element, to which this attribute corresponds. The `componentPropertyName` parameter may be null to indicate that this attribute has no corresponding property.

```
public void writeText(Object text, String property) throws
    IOException;

public void writeText(char text[], int off, int len) throws
    IOException;
```

Write text (converting from `Object` to `String` first, if necessary), performing appropriate character encoding and escaping. Any currently open element created by a call to `startElement` is closed first.

```
public abstract ResponseWriter cloneWithWriter(Writer writer);
```

Creates a new instance of this `ResponseWriter`, using a different `Writer`.

---

## 6.5 FacesContextFactory

A single instance of `javax.faces.context.FacesContextFactory` must be made available to each JSF-based web application running in a servlet or portlet container. This class is primarily of use by JSF implementors—applications will not generally call it directly. The factory instance can be acquired, by JSF implementations or by application code, by executing:

```
FacesContextFactory factory =
    (FacesContextFactory)
    FactoryFinder.getFactory(FactoryFinder.FACES_CONTEXT_FACTORY);
```

The `FacesContextFactory` implementation class provides the following method signature to create (or recycle from a pool) a `FacesContext` instance:

```
public FacesContext getFacesContext(Object context, Object
request, Object response, Lifecycle lifecycle);
```

Create (if necessary) and return a `FacesContext` instance that has been configured based on the specified parameters. In a servlet environment, the first argument is a `ServletContext`, the second a `ServletRequest` and the third a `ServletResponse`.



# Application Integration

---

Previous chapters of this specification have described the component model, request state information, and the next chapter describes the rendering model for JavaServer Faces user interface components. This chapter describes APIs that are used to link an application's business logic objects, as well as convenient pluggable mechanisms to manage the execution of an application that is based on JavaServer Faces. These classes are in the `javax.faces.application` package.

Access to application related information is centralized in an instance of the `Application` class, of which there is a single instance per application based on JavaServer Faces. Applications will typically provide one or more implementations of `ActionListener` (or a method that can be referenced by an action expression) in order to respond to `ActionEvent` events during the *Apply Request Values* or *Invoke Application* phases of the request processing lifecycle. Finally, a standard implementation of `NavigationHandler` (replaceable by the application or framework) is provided to manage the selection of the next view to be rendered.

---

## 7.1 Application

There must be a single instance of `Application` per web application that is utilizing JavaServer Faces. It can be acquired by calling the `getApplication()` method on the `FacesContext` instance for the current request, or the `getApplication()` method of the `ApplicationFactory` (see Section 7.2 “`ApplicationFactory`”), and provides default implementations of features that determine how application logic interacts with the JSF implementation. Advanced applications (or application frameworks) can install replacements for these default implementations, which will be used from that point on. Access to several integration objects is available via JavaBeans property getters and setters, as described in the following subsections.

## 7.1.1 ActionListener Property

```
public ActionListener getActionListener();

public void setActionListener(ActionListener listener);
```

Return or replace an `ActionListener` instance that will be utilized to process `ActionEvent` events during the *Apply Request Values* or *Invoke Application* phase of the request processing lifecycle. The JSF implementation must provide a default implementation `ActionListener` that performs the following functions:

- The `processAction()` method must call `FacesContext.renderResponse()` in order to bypass any intervening lifecycle phases, once the method returns.
- The `processAction()` method must next determine the logical outcome of this event, as follows:
  - If the originating component has a non-null action property, retrieve the `MethodBinding` and call `invoke()` to perform the application-specified processing in this action method, and use the value returned as the logical outcome.
  - Otherwise, the logical outcome is `null`.
- The `processAction()` method must finally retrieve the `NavigationHandler` instance for this application, and pass the logical outcome value (determined above) as a parameter to the `handleNavigation()` method of the `NavigationHandler` instance.

## 7.1.2 DefaultRenderKitId Property

```
public String getDefaultRenderKitId();

public void setDefaultRenderKitId(String defaultRenderKitId);
```

An application may specify the render kit identifier of the `RenderKit` to be used by the `ViewHandler` to render views for this application. If not specified, the default render kit identifier specified by `RenderKitFactory.HTML_BASIC_RENDER_KIT` will be used by the default `ViewHandler` implementation.

Unless the application has provided a custom `ViewHandler` that supports the use of multiple `RenderKit` instances in the same application, this method may only be called at application startup, before any Faces requests have been processed. This is a limitation of the current Specification, and may be lifted in a future release.

## 7.1.3 NavigationHandler Property

```
public NavigationHandler getNavigationHandler();  
  
public void setNavigationHandler(NavigationHandler handler);
```

Return or replace the `NavigationHandler` instance (see Section 7.4 “`NavigationHandler`”) that will be passed the logical outcome of the application `ActionListener` as described in the previous subsection. A default implementation must be provided, with functionality described in Section 7.4.2 “`Default NavigationHandler Implementation`”:

## 7.1.4 PropertyResolver Property

```
public PropertyResolver getPropertyResolver();  
  
public void setPropertyResolver(PropertyResolver resolver);
```

Return or replace the `PropertyResolver` instance that will be utilized to evaluate each `.` or `[]` operator when processing a value binding expression. A default implementation must be provided, which operates as described in Section 5.3.2 “`PropertyResolver`”.

## 7.1.5 StateManager Property

```
public StateManager getStateManager();  
  
public void setStateManager(StateManager manager);
```

Return or replace the `StateManager` instance that will be utilized during the *Restore View* and *Render Response* phases of the request processing lifecycle to manage state persistence for the components belonging to the current view. A default implementation must be provided, which operates as described in Section 7.6 “`StateManager`”.

## 7.1.6 VariableResolver Property

```
public VariableResolver getVariableResolver();  
  
public void setVariableResolver(VariableResolver resolver);
```

Return or replace the `VariableResolver` instance that will be utilized to convert the first name in a value binding expression into a corresponding object. A default implementation must be provided, which operates as described in Section 5.3.1 “`VariableResolver`”.

## 7.1.7 ViewHandler Property

```
public ViewHandler getViewHandler();  
  
public void setViewHandler(ViewHandler handler);
```

See Section 7.5 “`ViewHandler`” for the description of the `ViewHandler`. The JSF implementation must provide a default `ViewHandler` implementation. This implementation may be replaced by calling `setViewHandler()` before the first time the *Render Response* phase has executed. If a call is made to `setViewHandler()` after the first time the *Render Response* phase has executed, the call must be ignored by the implementation.

## 7.1.8 Acquiring ValueBinding Instances

```
public ValueBinding createValueBinding(String ref);
```

Create and return a `ValueBinding` (see Section 5.3.3 “`ValueBinding`”) that can be used to evaluate the specified value binding expression. To avoid nondeterministic behavior, it is recommended that applications (or frameworks) wishing to plug in their own resolver implementations do so before `createValueBinding()` is called for the first time.

## 7.1.9 Acquiring MethodBinding Instances

```
public MethodBinding createMethodBinding(String ref, Class
params[]);
```

Create and return a `MethodBinding` (see Section 5.3.4 “MethodBinding”) that can be used to evaluate the specified method binding expression, and invoke the specified method. This method must have parameter signatures that are compatible with the classes in the `params` parameter<sup>1</sup> (which may be null or a zero-length array if the method to be called takes no parameters). The actual parameters to be passed when the method is executed are specified on the `invoke()` call of the returned `MethodBinding` instance.

To avoid nondeterministic behavior, it is recommended that applications (or frameworks) wishing to plug in their own resolver implementations do so before calling `createMethodBinding()` for the first time.

## 7.1.10 Object Factories

The `Application` instance for a web application also acts as an object factory for the creation of new JSF objects such as components, converters, and validators.

```
public UIComponent createComponent(String componentType);
public Converter createConverter(Class targetClass);
public Converter createConverter(String converterId);
public Validator createValidator(String validatorId);
```

Each of these methods creates a new instance of an object of the requested type<sup>2</sup>, based on the requested identifier. The names of the implementation class used for each identifier is normally provided by the JSF implementation automatically (for standard classes described in this Specification), or in one or more application

- 
1. The actual `Method` selected for execution must be selected as if by calling `Class.getMethod()` and passing the method name and the parameters signature specified in the `createMethodBinding()` call.
  2. Converters can also be requested based on the object class of the value to be converted.

configuration resources (see Section 10.3 “Application Configuration Resources”) included with a JSF web application, or embedded in a JAR file containing the corresponding implementation classes.

```
public UIComponent createComponent(ValueBinding componentRef,
FacesContext context, String componentType);
```

Special version of the factory for UIComponent instances that is used when evaluating component reference expression properties. This method has the following behavior:

- Call the `getValue()` method on the specified `ValueBinding`, in the context of the specified `FacesContext`. If this results in a non-null `UIComponent` instance, return that as the value of the `getComponent()` call.
- If the `getValue()` call did not return a component instance, create a new component instance of the specified component type.

```
public void addComponent(String componentType, String
componentClass);

public void addConverter(Class targetClass, String
converterClass);

public void addConverter(String converterId, String
converterClass);

public void addValidator(String validatorId, String
validatorClass);
```

JSF-based applications can register additional mappings of identifiers to a corresponding fully qualified class name, or replace mappings provided by the JSF implementation in order to customize the behavior of standard JSF features. These methods are also used by the JSF implementation to register mappings based on `<component>`, `<converter>`, and `<validator>` elements discovered in an application configuration resource.

```
public Iterator getComponentTypes();

public Iterator getConverterIds();

public Iterator getConverterTypes();

public Iterator getValidatorIds();
```

JSF-based applications can ask the `Application` instance for a list of the registered identifiers for components, converters, and validators that are known to the instance.

## 7.1.11 Internationalization Support

The following methods and properties allow an application to describe its supported locales, and to provide replacement text for standard messages created by JSF objects.

```
public Iterator getSupportedLocales();
public void setSupportedLocales(Collection newLocales);
public Locale getDefaultLocale();
public void setDefaultLocale(Locale newLocale);
```

JSF applications may state the `Locales` they support (and the default `Locale` within the set of supported `Locales`) in the application configuration resources file. The setters for the following methods must be called when the configuration resources are parsed. Each time the setter is called, the previous value is overwritten.

```
public String getMessageBundle();

public void setMessageBundle(String messageBundle);
```

Specify the fully qualified name of the `ResourceBundle` from which the JSF implementation will acquire message strings that correspond to standard message keys See Section 2.5.2.4 “Localized Application Messages” for a list of the standard message keys recognized by JSF.

---

## 7.2 ApplicationFactory

A single instance of `javax.faces.application.ApplicationFactory` must be made available to each JSF-based web application running in a servlet or portlet container. The factory instance can be acquired by JSF implementations or by application code, by executing:

```
ApplicationFactory factory = (ApplicationFactory)
    FactoryFinder.getFactory(FactoryFinder.APPLICATION_FACTORY);
```

The `ApplicationFactory` implementation class supports the following methods:

```
public Application getApplication();

public void setApplication(Application application);
```

Return or replace the `Application` instance for the current web application. The JSF implementation must provide a default `Application` instance whose behavior is described in Section 7.1 “Application”.

Note that applications will generally find it more convenient to access the `Application` instance for this application by calling the `getApplication()` method on the `FacesContext` instance for the current request.

---

## 7.3 Application Actions

An *application action* is an application-provided method on some Java class that performs some application-specified processing when an `ActionEvent` occurs, during either the *Apply Request Values* or the *Invoke Application* phase of the request processing lifecycle (depending upon the `immediate` property of the `ActionSource` instance initiating the event).

Application action is not a formal JSF API; instead any method that meets the following requirements may be used as an Action by virtue of evaluating a method binding expression:

- The method must be public.
- The method must take no parameters.
- The method must return `String`.

The action method will be called by the default `ActionListener` implementation, as described in Section 7.1.1 “ActionListener Property” above. Its responsibility is to perform the desired application actions, and then return a logical “outcome” (represented as a `String`) that can be used by a `NavigationHandler` in order to determine which view should be rendered next. The action method to be invoked is defined by a `MethodBinding` that is specified in the `action` property of a component that implements `ActionSource`. Thus, a component tree with more than one such `ActionSource` component can specify individual action methods to be invoked for each activated component, either in the same Java class or in different Java classes.

---

## 7.4 NavigationHandler

### 7.4.1 Overview

A single `NavigationHandler` instance is responsible for consuming the logical outcome returned by an application action that was invoked, along with additional state information that is available from the `FacesContext` instance for the current request, and (optionally) selecting a new view to be rendered. As mentioned below, if the outcome returned by the application action is `null`, the same view must be re-displayed. This is the only case where the same view (and component tree) is re-used.

```
public void handleNavigation(FacesContext context, String
    fromAction, String outcome);
```

The `handleNavigation` method may select a new view by calling `createView()` on the `ViewHandler` instance for this application, optionally customizing the created view, and then selecting it by calling the `setViewRoot()` method on the `FacesContext` instance that is passed. Alternatively, the `NavigationHandler` can complete the actual response (for example, by issuing an HTTP redirect), and call `responseComplete()` on the `FacesContext` instance.

After a return from the `NavigationHandler`, control will normally proceed to the *Render Response* phase of the request processing lifecycle (see Section 2.2.6 “Render Response”), which will cause the newly selected view to be rendered. If the `NavigationHandler` called the `responseComplete()` method on the `FacesContext` instance, however, the *Render Response* phase will be bypassed.

### 7.4.2 Default NavigationHandler Implementation

JSF implementations must provide a default `NavigationHandler` implementation that maps the action reference that was utilized (by the default `ActionListener` implementation) to invoke an application action, the logical outcome value returned by that application action, as well as other state information, into the view identifier for the new view to be selected. The remainder of this section describes the functionality provided by this default implementation.

The behavior of the default `NavigationHandler` implementation is configured, at web application startup time, from the contents of zero or more *application configuration resources* (see Section 10.3 “Application Configuration Resources”). The configuration information is represented as zero or more `<navigation-rule>` elements, each keyed to a matching pattern for the *view identifier* of the current view expressed in a `<from-view-id>` element. This matching pattern must be either an exact match for a view identifier (such as `/index.jsp` if you are using the default `ViewHandler`), or the prefix of a component view id, followed by an asterisk (“\*”) character. A matching pattern of “\*”, or the lack of a `<from-view-id>` element inside a `<navigation-rule>` rule, indicates that this rule matches any possible component view identifier.

Nested within each `<navigation-rule>` element are zero or more `<navigation-case>` elements that contain additional matching criteria based on the action reference expression value used to select an application action to be invoked (if any), and the logical outcome returned by calling the `invoke()` method of that application action<sup>3</sup>. Finally, the `<navigation-case>` element contains a `<to-view-id>` element whose content is the view identifier that will be selected and stored in the `FacesContext` for the current request. See below for an example of the configuration information for the default `NavigationHandler` might be configured.

It is permissible for the application configuration resource(s) used to configure the default `NavigationHandler` to include more than one `<navigation-rule>` element with the same `<from-view-id>` matching pattern. For the purposes of the algorithm described below, all of the nested `<navigation-case>` elements for all of these rules shall be treated as if they had been nested inside a single `<navigation-rule>` element.

The default `NavigationHandler` implementation must behave as if it were performing the following algorithm (although optimized implementation techniques may be utilized):

- If the logical outcome value passed to the `handleNavigation()` method is null, do not scan for matching rules. This is an indication that the current view should be redisplayed.
- Find a `<navigation-rule>` element for which the view identifier (of the view in the `FacesContext` instance for the current request) matches the `<from-view-id>` matching pattern of the `<navigation-rule>`. Rule instances are considered in the following order:
  - An exact match of the view identifier against a `<from-view-id>` pattern that does not end with an asterisk (“\*”) character.

---

3. It is an error to specify more than one `<navigation-case>`, nested within one or more `<navigation-rule>` elements with the same `<from-view-id>` matching pattern, that have exactly the same combination of `<from-xxx>` element values.

- For `<from-view-id>` patterns that end with an asterisk, an exact match on characters preceding the asterisk against the prefix of the view id. If the patterns for multiple navigation rules match, pick the longest matching prefix first.
- If there is a `<navigation-rule>` with a `<from-view-id>` pattern of only an asterisk<sup>4</sup>, it matches any view identifier.
- From the `<navigation-case>` elements nested within the matching `<navigation-rule>` element, locate a matching navigation case by matching the `<from-action>` and `<from-outcome>` values against the corresponding parameter values passed in to the `handleNavigation()` method. Navigation cases are checked in the following order:
  - Cases specifying both a `<from-action>` value and a `<from-outcome>` value are matched against the `action` expression and `outcome` parameters passed to the `handleNavigation()` method (both parameters must be not null, and both must be equal to the corresponding condition values, in order to match).
  - Cases that specify only a `<from-outcome>` value are matched against the `outcome` parameter passed to the `handleNavigation()` method (which must be not null, and equal to the corresponding condition value, to match).
  - Cases that specify only a `<from-action>` value are matched against the `action` expression parameter passed to the `handleNavigation()` method (which must be not null, and equal to the corresponding condition value, to match).
  - Any remaining case is assumed to match.
- If a matching `<navigation-case>` element was located, and the `<redirect/>` element was *not* specified in this `<navigation-case>` (or the application is running in a Portlet environment, where redirects are not possible), use the `<to-view-id>` element of the matching case to request a new `UIViewRoot` instance from the `ViewHandler` instance for this application, and pass it to the `setViewRoot()` method of the `FacesContext` instance for the current request. Then, exit the algorithm.
- If a matching `<navigation-case>` element was located, the `<redirect/>` element was specified in this `<navigation-case>`, and the application is not running in a Portlet environment, use the `<to-view-id>` element of the matching case to construct a context-relative path that corresponds to that view id, cause the current response to perform an HTTP redirect to this path, and call `responseComplete()` on the `FacesContext` instance for the current request.
- If no matching `<navigation-case>` element was located, return to Step 1 and find the next matching `<navigation-rule>` element (if any). If there are no more matching rule elements, return without changing the current view.

A rule match always causes a new view to be created, losing the state of the old view.

---

4. Or, equivalently, with no `<from-view-id>` element at all.

### 7.4.3

## Example NavigationHandler Configuration

The following `<navigation-rule>` elements might appear in one or more application configuration resources (see Section 10.3 “Application Configuration Resources”) to configure the behavior of the default `NavigationHandler` implementation:

```
<navigation-rule>

  <description>
    APPLICATION WIDE NAVIGATION HANDLING
  </description>
  <from-view-id> * </from-view-id>

  <navigation-case>
    <description>
      Assume there is a “Logout” button on every page that
      invokes the logout Action.
    </description>
    <display-name>Generic Logout Button</display-name>
    <from-action>#{userBean.logout}</from-action>
    <to-view-id>/logout.jsp</to-view-id>
  </navigation-case>

  <navigation-case>
    <description>
      Handle a generic error outcome that might be returned
      by any application Action.
    </description>
    <display-name>Generic Error Outcome</display-name>
    <from-outcome>loginRequired</from-outcome>
    <to-view-id>/must-login-first.jsp</to-view-id>
  </navigation-case>

</navigation-rule>
```

```

<navigation-rule>

  <description>
    LOGIN PAGE NAVIGATION HANDLING
  </description>
  <from-view-id> /login.jsp </from-view-id>

  <navigation-case>
    <description>
      Handle case where login succeeded.
    </description>
    <display-name>Successful Login</display-name>
    <from-action>#{userBean.login}</from-action>
    <from-outcome>success</from-outcome>
    <to-view-id>/home.jsp</to-view-id>
  </navigation-case>

  <navigation-case>
    <description>
      User registration for a new user succeeded.
    </description>
    <display-name>Successful New User Registration</display-name>
    <from-action>#{userBean.register}</from-action>
    <from-outcome>success</from-outcome>
    <to-view-id>/welcome.jsp</to-view-id>
  </navigation-case>

  <navigation-case>
    <description>
      User registration for a new user failed because of a
      duplicate username.
    </description>
    <display-name>Failed New User Registration</display-name>
    <from-action>#{userBean.register}</from-action>
    <from-outcome>duplicateUserName</from-outcome>
    <to-view-id>/try-another-name.jsp</to-view-id>
  </navigation-case>

</navigation-rule>

```

```
<navigation-rule>

  <description>
    Assume there is a search form on every page. These navigation
    cases get merged with the application-wide rules above because
    they use the same "from-view-id" pattern. The same thing would
    also happen if "from-view-id" was omitted here, because that is
    equivalent to a matching pattern of "*".
  </description>
  <from-view-id> * </from-view-id>

  <navigation-case>
    <display-name>Search Form Success</display-name>
    <from-action>#{searchForm.go}</from-action>
    <from-outcome>success</from-outcome>
    <to-view-id>/search-results.jsp</to-view-id>
  </navigation-case>

  <navigation-case>
    <display-name>Search Form Failure</display-name>
    <from-action>#{searchForm.go}</from-action>
    <to-view-id>/search-problem.jsp</to-view-id>
  </navigation-case>

</navigation-rule>
```

```
<navigation-rule>

  <description>
    Searching works slightly differently in part of the site.
  </description>
  <from-view-id> /movies/* </from-view-id>

  <navigation-case>
    <display-name>Search Form Success</display-name>
    <from-action>#{searchForm.go}</from-action>
    <from-outcome>success</from-outcome>
    <to-view-id>/movie-search-results.jsp</to-view-id>
  </navigation-case>

  <navigation-case>
    <display-name>Search Form Failure</display-name>
    <from-action>#{searchForm.go}</from-action>
    <to-view-id>/search-problem.jsp</to-view-id>
  </navigation-case>

</navigation-rule>
```

---

## 7.5 ViewHandler

`ViewHandler` is the pluggability mechanism for allowing implementations of or applications using the JavaServer Faces specification to provide their own handling of the activities in the *Render Response* and *Restore View* phases of the request processing lifecycle. This allows for implementations to support different response generation technologies, as well as different state saving/restoring approaches.

A JSF implementation must provide a default implementation of the `ViewHandler` interface. See Section 7.1.7 “`ViewHandler Property`” for information on replacing this default implementation with another implementation.

### 7.5.1 Overview

`ViewHandler` defines the public APIs described in the following paragraphs

```
public Locale calculateLocale(FacesContext context);
public String calculateRenderKitId(FacesContext context);
```

These methods are called from `createView()` to allow the new view to determine the `Locale` to be used for all subsequent requests, and to find out which `renderKitId` should be used for rendering the view.

```
public UIViewRoot createView(FacesContext context, String viewId);
```

Create and return a new `UIViewRoot` instance, initialized with information from the specified `FacesContext` and view identifier parameters. It is the callers responsibility to ensure that `setViewId()` is called on the returned view, passing the same `viewId` value.

```
public String getActionURL(FacesContext context, String viewId);
```

Returns a URL, suitable for encoding and rendering, that (if activated) will cause the JSF request processing lifecycle for the specified `viewId` to be executed

```
public String getResourceURL(FacesContext context, String path);
```

Returns a URL, suitable for encoding and rendering, that (if activated) will retrieve the specified web application resource.

```
public void renderView(FacesContext context, UIViewRoot  
viewToRender) throws IOException, FacesException;
```

This method must be called during the *Render Response* phase of the request processing lifecycle. It must provide a valid `ResponseWriter` or `ResponseStream` instance, storing it in the `FacesContext` instance for the current request (see Section 6.1.6 “`ResponseStream` and `ResponseWriter`”), and then perform whatever actions are required to cause the view currently stored in the `viewRoot` of the `FacesContext` instance for the current request to be rendered to the corresponding writer or stream. It must also interact with the associated `StateManager` (see Section 7.6 “`StateManager`”), by calling the `getSerializedView()` and `saveView()` methods, to ensure that state information for current view is saved between requests.

```
public UIViewRoot restoreView(FacesContext context, String viewId)  
throws IOException;
```

This method must be called from the *Restore View* phase of the request processing lifecycle. It must perform whatever actions are required to restore the view associated with the specified `FacesContext` and `viewId`.

It is the caller's responsibility to ensure that the returned `UIViewRoot` instance is stored in the `FacesContext` as the new `viewRoot` property. In addition, if `restoreView()` returns `null` (because there is no saved state for this view identifier), the caller must call `createView()`, and call `renderResponse()` on the `FacesContext` instance for this request.

```
public void writeState(FacesContext context) throws IOException;
```

Take any appropriate action to either immediately write out the current view's state information (by calling `StateManager.writeState()`), or noting where state information may later be written. This method must be called once per call to the `encodeEnd()` method of any renderer for a `UIForm` component, in order to provide the `ViewHandler` an opportunity to cause saved state to be included with each submitted form

## 7.5.2 Default ViewHandler Implementation

The terms *view identifier* and `viewId` are used interchangeably below and mean the context relative path to the web application resource that produces the view, such as a JSP page. In the JSP case, this is a context relative path to the jsp page representing the view, such as `/foo.jsp`.

JSF implementations must provide a default `ViewHandler` implementation, designed to support the rendering of JSP pages containing JSF components, that must behave as described in the remainder of this section:

The `calculateLocale()` method must fulfill the following responsibilities:

- Attempt to match one of the locales returned by the `getLocales()` method of the `ExternalContext` instance for this request, against the supported locales for this application as defined in the application configuration resources. Matching is performed by the algorithm described in Section JSTL.8.3.2 of the JSTL Specification. If a match is found, return the corresponding `Locale` object.
- Otherwise, if the application has specified a default locale in the application configuration resources, return the corresponding `Locale` object.
- Otherwise, return the value returned by calling `Locale.getDefault()`.

The `calculateRenderKitId()` method must fulfill the following responsibilities:

- Return the value returned by `Application.getDefaultRenderKitId()` if it is not `null`.

- Otherwise, return the value specified by the symbolic constant `RenderKitFactory.HTML_BASIC_RENDER_KIT`.

The `createView()` method must fulfill the following responsibilities:

- Create a new `UIViewRoot` object instance
- Conditionally copy the `renderKitId` and `locale` from any current view for the current request (as described in the Javadocs for `createView()`).
- Return the newly created `UIViewRoot`.

The `getActionURL()` method must fulfill the following responsibilities:

- If the specified `viewId` does not start with a “/”, throw `IllegalArgumentException`.
- If prefix mapping (such as “/faces/\*”) is used for `FacesServlet`, prepend the context path of the current application, and the specified prefix, to the specified `viewId` and return the completed value. For example “/cardemo/faces/chooseLocale.jsp”.
- If suffix mapping (such as “\*.faces”) is used for `FacesServlet`, and the specified `viewId` ends with the specified suffix, replacing the suffix with the value specified by the context initialization parameter named by the symbolic constant `ViewHandler.DEFAULT_SUFFIX_NAME` (if no such context initialization parameter is present, use the value of the symbolic constant `ViewHandler.DEFAULT_SUFFIX` as the replacement suffix), prefix this value with the context path for the current web application, and return the result. For example “/cardemo/chooseLocale.faces”

The `getResourceURL()` method must fulfill the following responsibilities:

- If the specified path starts with a “/”, prefix it with the context path for the current web application, and return the result.
- Otherwise, return the specified path value unchanged.

The `renderView()` method must fulfill the following responsibilities:

- If the current request is a `ServletRequest`, call the `set()` method of the `javax.servlet.jsp.jstl.core.Config` class, passing the current `ServletRequest`, the symbolic constant `Config.FMT_LOCALE`, and the `locale` property of the specified `UIViewRoot`. This configures JSTL with the application’s preferred locale for rendering this response.
- If suffix mapping (such as “\*.faces”) is used for `FacesServlet`, examine the `viewId` property of the specified `UIViewRoot`. If it ends with a matching suffix, modify the `viewId` property by replacing the suffix with the value specified by the context initialization parameter named by the symbolic constant `ViewHandler.DEFAULT_SUFFIX_NAME` (if no such context initialization parameter is present, use the value of the symbolic constant `ViewHandler.DEFAULT_SUFFIX` as the replacement suffix).

- Treat the (possibly modified) `viewId` as a context-relative path (starting with a slash character), by passing it to the `dispatch()` method of the `ExternalContext` associated with this request.

The `restoreView()` method must fulfill the following responsibilities:

- If the current request is a servlet request, set the character encoding to be used for processing this request, either from a “charset” attribute included on the incoming Content-Type header, or from a value previously saved in the session under the key specified by the symbolic constant `ViewHandler.CHARACTER_ENCODING_KEY` (if the request is part of a session).
- Calculate the `viewId` that corresponds to this request, as follows:
  - If prefix mapping (such as “/faces/\*”) is used for `FacesServlet`, the `viewId` is set from the extra path information of the request URI.
  - If suffix mapping (such as “\*.faces”) is used for `FacesServlet`, the `viewId` is set from the servlet path information of the request URI, after replacing the suffix with the value of the context initialization parameter named by the symbolic constant `ViewHandler.DEFAULT_SUFFIX_NAME` (if no such context initialization parameter is present, use the value of the symbolic constant `ViewHandler.DEFAULT_SUFFIX` as the replacement suffix).
- If no `viewId` could be identified, call the `redirect()` method of the `ExternalContext` instance for this request, passing the context path of this web application.
- Otherwise, call the `restoreView()` method of the associated `StateManager`, passing the `FacesContext` instance for the current request and the calculated `viewId`, and return the returned `UIViewRoot`.

In JSP applications, the default `ViewHandler` must delegate certain of its responsibilities, as follows:

- The responsibility to configure and install an appropriate `ResponseWriter` is delegated to the `doStartTag()` method of `UIComponentTag`.
- The `renderView()` responsibility to interact with the `StateManager` for ensuring that state is saved between requests (by calling `saveSerializedView()` and `writeState()`) is delegated to the `doAfterBody()` method of the tag handler corresponding to the `<f:view>` custom action.

In non-JSP applications, these responsibilities must be performed by a custom `ViewHandler` implementation.

---

## 7.6 StateManager

`StateManager` directs the process of saving and restoring the view between requests. The `StateManager` instance for an application is retrieved from the `Application` instance, and therefore cannot know any details of the markup language created by the `RenderKit` being used to render a view. Therefore, the `StateManager` utilizes a helper object (see Section 8.3 “`ResponseStateManager`”), that is provided by the `RenderKit` implementation, and is therefore aware of the markup language details. The JSF implementation must provide a default `StateManager` implementation that supports the behavior described below.

### 7.6.1 Overview

The state of a view is divided into two pieces:

- *Tree Structure*. This includes component parent-child relationships, including facets.
- *Component State*. This includes:
  - Component attributes and properties, and
  - `Validators`, `Converters`, `FacesListeners`, and other objects attached to a component. The manner in which these *attached objects* are saved is up to the component implementation. For attached objects that may have state, the `StateHolder` interface (see Section 3.2.3 “`StateHolder`”) is provided to allow these objects to preserve their own attributes and properties. If an attached object does not implement `StateHolder`, but does implement `Serializable`, it is saved using standard serialization. Attached objects that do not implement either `StateHolder` or `Serializable` must have a public, zero-arg constructor, and will be restored only to their initial, default object state<sup>5</sup>.

The separation between tree structure and tree state has been explicitly called out to make it clear that implementations can use a different mechanism for persisting the structure than is used to persist the state. For example, in a system where the tree structure is stored statically, as an XML file, for example, the system could keep a DOM representation of the trees representing the webapp UI in memory, to be used by all requests to the application.

---

5. The implementation classes for attached object must include a public zero-arguments constructor.

## 7.6.2 State Saving Alternatives and Implications

JSF implementations support two primary mechanisms for saving state, based on the value of the `javax.faces.STATE_SAVING_METHOD` initialization parameter (see Section 10.1.3 “Application Configuration Parameters”). The possible values for this parameter give a general indication of the approach to be used, while allowing JSF implementations to innovate on the technical details:

- *client* -- Cause the saved state to be included in the rendered markup that is sent to the client (such as in a hidden input field for HTML). The state information must be included in the subsequent request, making it possible for JSF to restore the view without having saved information on the server side.
- *server* -- Cause the saved state to be stored on the server (perhaps by being stored in a servlet or portlet session) in between requests.

If your application uses *client* state saving, the values of all component attributes and properties (as well as the saved state of attached objects) must implement `java.io.Serializable`.

## 7.6.3 State Saving Methods.

```
public StateManager.SerializedView  
saveSerializedView(FacesContext context);
```

This method causes the tree structure and component state of the view contained in the argument `FacesContext` to be collected, stored, and returned in a `StateManager.SerializedView` instance. If `null` is returned from this method, there is no state to save.

This method must also enforce the rule that component ids within a `NamingContainer` must be unique

```
public void writeState(FacesContext context,  
StateManager.SerializedView state) throws IOException;
```

Save the state represented in the specified `SerializedView` instance, in an implementation dependent manner.

```
protected Object getTreeStructureToSave(FacesContext context);
```

This method must create a `Serializable` object that represents the tree structure of the component tree for this view. Tree structure is comprised of parent-child relationships, including facets. The `id` of each component and facet must also be saved to allow the naming containers in the tree to be correctly restored when this view is restored.

```
protected Object getComponentStateToSave(FacesContext context);
```

This method must create a `Serializable` object representing the component state (attributes, properties, and attached objects) of the component tree for this view. Attached objects that wish to save and restore their own state must implement `StateHolder`.

## 7.6.4 State Restoring Methods

```
public UIViewRoot restoreView(FacesContext context, String  
viewId);
```

Restore the tree structure and the component state of the view for this `viewId` to be restored, in an implementation dependent manner. If there is no saved state information available for this `viewId`, this method returns `null`.

The default implementation of this method calls through to `restoreTreeStructure()` and, if necessary `restoreComponentState()`.

```
protected UIViewRoot restoreTreeStructure(FacesContext context,  
String viewId);
```

Convenience method to construct a new `UIViewRoot` and populate it with the child and facet descendants represented in the saved tree structure information.

```
protected void restoreComponentState(FacesContext context,  
UIViewRoot viewRoot);
```

Convenience method to restore the attributes, properties, and attached objects of all components in the restored component tree. This method must be called only if `restoreTreeStructure()` returned a non-null `UIViewRoot` instance.

# Rendering Model

---

JavaServer Faces supports two programming models for decoding component values from incoming requests, and encoding component values into outgoing responses - the *direct implementation* and *delegated implementation* models. When the *direct implementation* model is utilized, components must decode and encode themselves. When the *delegated implementation* programming model is utilized, these operations are delegated to a `Renderer` instance associated (via the `rendererType` property) with the component. This allows applications to deal with components in a manner that is predominantly independent of how the component will appear to the user, while allowing a simple operation (selection of a particular `RenderKit`) to customize the decoding and encoding for a particular client device or localized application user.

Component writers, application developers, tool providers, and JSF implementations will often provide one or more `RenderKit` implementations (along with a corresponding library of `Renderer` instances). In many cases, these classes will be provided along with the `UIComponent` classes for the components supported by the `RenderKit`. Page authors will generally deal with `RenderKits` indirectly, because they are only responsible for selecting a render kit identifier to be associated with a particular page, and a `rendererType` property for each `UIComponent` that is used to select the corresponding `Renderer`.

---

## 8.1 `RenderKit`

A `RenderKit` instance is optionally associated with a view, and supports components using the *delegated implementation* programming model for the decoding and encoding of component values. Each JSF implementation must provide a default

RenderKit instance (named by the render kit identifier associated with the String constant `RenderKitFactory.HTML_BASIC_RENDER_KIT` as described below) that is utilized if no other `RenderKit` is selected.

```
public Renderer getRenderer(String family, String rendererType);
```

Return the `Renderer` instance corresponding to the specified component family and `rendererType` (if any), which will typically be the value of the `rendererType` property of a `UIComponent` about to be decoded or encoded.

```
public void addRenderer(String family, String rendererType,
    Renderer renderer);
```

Applications that wish to go beyond the capabilities of the standard `RenderKit` that is provided by every JSF implementation may either choose to create their own `RenderKit` instances and register them with the `RenderKitFactory` instance (see Section 8.4 “`RenderKitFactory`”), or integrate additional (or replacement) supported `Renderer` instances into an existing `RenderKit` instance. For example, it will be common to for an application that requires custom component classes and `Renderers` to register them with the standard `RenderKit` provided by the JSF implementation, at application startup time See Section 10.3.6 “Example Application Configuration Resource” for an example of a `faces-config.xml` configuration resource that defines two additional `Renderer` instances to be registered in the default `RenderKit`.

```
public ResponseWriter createResponseWriter(Writer writer, String
    contentTypeList, String characterEncoding);
```

Use the provided `Writer` to create a new `ResponseWriter` instance for the specified character encoding.

The `contentTypeList` parameter is an “Accept header style” list of content types for this response, or null if the `RenderKit` should choose the best fit. The `RenderKit` must support a value for the `contentTypeList` argument that comes straight from the `Accept` HTTP header, and therefore requires parsing according to the specification of the `Accept` header. Please see Section 14.1 of RFC 2616 (the HTTP 1.1 RFC) for the specification of the `Accept` header.

Implementors are advised to consult the `getCharacterEncoding()` method of class `javax.faces.servlet.ServletResponse` to get the required value for the `characterEncoding` parameter for this method. Since the `Writer` for this response

will already have been obtained (due to it ultimately being passed to this method), we know that the character encoding cannot change during the rendering of the response. Please see Section 6.4 “ResponseWriter”

```
public ResponseStream createResponseStream(OutputStream out);
```

Use the provided `OutputStream` to create a new `ResponseStream` instance.

```
public ResponseStateManager getResponseStateManager();
```

Return an instance of `ResponseStateManager` to handle rendering technology specific state management decisions.

---

## 8.2 Renderer

A `Renderer` instance implements the decoding and encoding functionality of components, during the *Apply Request Values* and *Render Response* phases of the request processing lifecycle, when the component has a non-null value for the `rendererType` property.

```
public void decode(FacesContext context, UIComponent component);
```

For components utilizing the *delegated implementation* programming model, this method will be called during the *apply request values* phase of the request processing lifecycle, for the purpose of converting the incoming request information for this component back into a new local value. See the API reference for the `Renderer.decode()` method for details on its responsibilities.

```
public void encodeBegin(FacesContext context, UIComponent
component) throws IOException;

public void encodeChildren(FacesContext context, UIComponent
component) throws IOException;

public void encodeEnd(FacesContext context, UIComponent component)
throws IOException;
```

For components utilizing the *delegated implementation* programming model, these methods will be called during the *Render Response* phase of the request processing lifecycle. These methods have the same responsibilities as the corresponding `encodeBegin()`, `encodeChildren()`, and `encodeEnd()` methods of `UIComponent` (described in Section 3.1.12 “Component Specialization Methods” and the corresponding Javadocs) when the component implements the *direct implementation* programming model.

```
public String convertClientId(FacesContext context, String
clientId);
```

Converts a component-generated client identifier into one suitable for transmission to the client.

```
public boolean getRendersChildren();
```

Return a flag indicating whether this `Renderer` is responsible for rendering the children of the component it is asked to render.

```
public Object getConvertedValue(FacesContext context,
UIComponent component, Object submittedValue) throws
ConverterException;
```

Attempt to convert previously stored state information into an object of the type required for this component (optionally using the registered `Converter` for this component, if there is one). If conversion is successful, the new value should be returned from this method; if not, a `ConverterException` should be thrown.

---

## 8.3 ResponseStateManager

`ResponseStateManager` is the helper class to `javax.faces.application.StateManager` that knows the specific rendering technology being used to generate the response. It is a singleton abstract class. This class knows the mechanics of saving state, whether it be in hidden fields, session, or some combination of the two.

```
public Object getComponentStateToRestore(FacesContext context);
```

The implementation must inspect the current request and return the component tree state Object passed to it on a previous invocation of `writeState()`.

```
public Object getTreeStructureToRestore(FacesContext context,
String viewId);
```

The implementation must inspect the current request and return the tree structure Object passed to it on a previous invocation of `writeState()`.

```
public void writeState(FacesContext context, SerializedView state)
throws IOException;
```

Take the argument content buffer and replace the state markers that we've written using `writeStateMarker()` with the appropriate representation of the structure and state, writing the output to the output writer.

If the structure and state are to be written out to hidden fields, the implementation must take care to make all necessary character replacements to make the Strings suitable for inclusion as an HTTP request parameter.

---

## 8.4 RenderKitFactory

A single instance of `javax.faces.render.RenderKitFactory` must be made available to each JSF-based web application running in a servlet or portlet container. The factory instance can be acquired by JSF implementations, or by application code, by executing

```
RenderKitFactory factory = (RenderKitFactory)
FactoryFinder.getFactory(FactoryFinder.RENDER_KIT_FACTORY);
```

The `RenderKitFactory` implementation class supports the following methods:

```
public RenderKit getRenderKit(FacesContext context, String
renderKitId);
```

Return a `RenderKit` instance for the specified render kit identifier, possibly customized based on the dynamic characteristics of the specified, (yet possibly null) `FacesContext`. For example, an implementation might choose a different

`RenderKit` based on the “User-Agent” header included in the request, or the `Locale` that has been established for the response view. Note that applications which depend on this feature are not guaranteed to be portable across JSF implementations.

Every JSF implementation must provide a `RenderKit` instance for a default render kit identifier that is designated by the `String` constant `RenderKitFactory.HTML_BASIC_RENDER_KIT`. Additional render kit identifiers, and corresponding instances, can also be made available.

```
public Iterator getRenderKitIds();
```

This method returns an `Iterator` over the set of render kit identifiers supported by this factory. This set must include the value specified by `RenderKitFactory.HTML_BASIC_RENDER_KIT`.

```
public void addRenderKit(String renderKitId, RenderKit renderKit);
```

Register a `RenderKit` instance for the specified render kit identifier, replacing any previous `RenderKit` registered for that identifier.

---

## 8.5 Standard HTML RenderKit Implementation

To ensure application portability, all JSF implementations are required to include support for a `RenderKit`, and the associated `Renderers`, that meet the requirements defined in this section, to generate textual markup that is compatible with HTML 4.01. JSF implementors, and other parties, may also provide additional `RenderKit` libraries, or additional `Renderers` that are added to the standard `RenderKit` at application startup time, but applications must ensure that the standard `Renderers` are made available for the web application to utilize them.

The required behavior of the standard HTML `RenderKit` is specified in a set of external HTML pages that accompany this specification, entitled “The Standard HTML `RenderKit`”. The behavior described in these pages is normative, and are required to be fulfilled by all implementations of JSF.

## 8.6 The Concrete HTML Component Classes

For each valid combination of `UIComponent` subclass and standard renderer given in the previous section, there is a concrete class in the package `javax.faces.component.html` package. Each class in this package is a subclass of an corresponding class in the `javax.faces.component` package, and adds strongly typed JavaBeans properties for all of the renderer-dependent properties.

TABLE 8-1 Concrete HTML Component Classes

<code>javax.faces.component</code> class	renderer-type	<code>javax.faces.component.html</code> class
<code>UICommand</code>	<code>javax.faces.Button</code>	<code>HtmlCommandButton</code>
<code>UICommand</code>	<code>javax.faces.Link</code>	<code>HtmlCommandLink</code>
<code>UIData</code>	<code>javax.faces.Table</code>	<code>HtmlDataTable</code>
<code>UIForm</code>	<code>javax.faces.Form</code>	<code>HtmlForm</code>
<code>UIGraphic</code>	<code>javax.faces.Image</code>	<code>HtmlGraphicImage</code>
<code>UIInput</code>	<code>javax.faces.Hidden</code>	<code>HtmlInputHidden</code>
<code>UIInput</code>	<code>javax.faces.Secret</code>	<code>HtmlInputSecret</code>
<code>UIInput</code>	<code>javax.faces.Text</code>	<code>HtmlInputText</code>
<code>UIInpjut</code>	<code>javax.faces.Textarea</code>	<code>HtmlInputTextarea</code>
<code>UIMessage</code>	<code>javax.faces.Message</code>	<code>HtmlMessage</code>
<code>UIMessages</code>	<code>javax.faces.Messages</code>	<code>HtmlMessages</code>
<code>UIOutput</code>	<code>javax.faces.Format</code>	<code>HtmlOutputFormat</code>
<code>UIOutput</code>	<code>javax.faces.Label</code>	<code>HtmlOutputLabel</code>
<code>UIOutput</code>	<code>javax.faces.Link</code>	<code>HtmlOutputLink</code>
<code>UIOutput</code>	<code>javax.faces.Text</code>	<code>HtmlOutputText</code>
<code>UIPanel</code>	<code>javax.faces.Grid</code>	<code>HtmlPanelGrid</code>
<code>UIPanel</code>	<code>javax.faces.Group</code>	<code>HtmlPanelGroup</code>
<code>UISelectBoolean</code>	<code>javax.faces.Checkbox</code>	<code>HtmlSelectBooleanCheck box</code>
<code>UISelectMany</code>	<code>javax.faces.Checkbox</code>	<code>HtmlSelectManyCheckb ox</code>
<code>UISelectMany</code>	<code>javax.faces.ListBox</code>	<code>HtmlSelectManyListbox</code>
<code>UISelectMany</code>	<code>javax.faces.Menu</code>	<code>HtmlSelectManyMenu</code>

**TABLE 8-1** Concrete HTML Component Classes

<code>javax.faces.component</code> class	renderer-type	<code>javax.faces.component.html</code> class
<code>UISelectOne</code>	<code>javax.faces.ListBox</code>	<code>HtmlSelectOneListBox</code>
<code>UISelectOne</code>	<code>javax.faces.Menu</code>	<code>HtmlSelectOneMenu</code>
<code>UISelectOne</code>	<code>javax.faces.Radio</code>	<code>HtmlSelectOneRadio</code>

As with the standard components in the `javax.faces.component` package, each HTML component implementation class must define a static public final String constant named `COMPONENT_TYPE`, whose value is “`javax.faces.`” concatenated with the class name. HTML components, however, must not define a `COMPONENT_FAMILY` constant, or override the `getFamily()` method they inherit from their superclass.

## Integration with JSP

---

JavaServer Faces implementations must support (although JSF-based applications need not utilize) using JavaServer Pages (JSP) as the page description language for JSF pages. This JSP support is provided by providing custom actions so that a JSF user interface can be easily defined in a JSP page by adding custom actions corresponding to JSF UI components. Custom actions provided by a JSF implementation may be mixed with standard JSP actions and custom actions from other libraries, as well as template text for layout, in the same JSP page.

For JSP version 2.0 and onward, the file extension “.jsf” is reserved, and may optionally be used (typically by authoring tools) to represent JSP pages containing JSF content<sup>1</sup>. When running in a JSP 1.2 environment, JSP authors must give their JSP pages that contain JSF content a filename ending in “.jsp”.

---

1. If this extension is used, it must be declared in the web application deployment descriptor, as described in the JSP 2.0 (or later) specification.

## 9.1 UIComponent Custom Actions

A JSP custom action for a JSF `UIComponent` is constructed by combining properties and attributes of a Java UI component class with the rendering attributes supported by a specific `Renderer` from a concrete `RenderKit`. For example, assume the existence of a concrete `RenderKit`, `HTMLRenderKit`, which supports three `Renderer` types for the `UIInput` component:

TABLE 9-1 Example `Renderer` Types

RendererType	Render-Dependent Attributes
“Text”	“size”
“Secret”	“size”, “secretChar”
“Textarea”	“size”, “rows”

The tag library descriptor (TLD) file for the corresponding tag library, then, would define three custom actions—one per `Renderer`. Below is an example of a portion of the custom action definition for the `inputText` tag<sup>2</sup>:

```
<tag>
  <name>inputText</name>
  <tag-class>acme.html.tags.InputTag</tag-class>
  <bodycontent>JSP</bodycontent>
  <attribute>
    <name>id</name>
    <required>>false</required>
    <rtexprvalue>>false</rtexprvalue>
  </attribute>
  <attribute>
    <name>value</name>
    <required>>false</required>
    <rtexprvalue>>false</rtexprvalue>
  </attribute>
  <attribute>
    <name>size</name>
    <required>>false</required>
    <rtexprvalue>>false</rtexprvalue>
  </attribute>
  ...
</tag>
```

Note that the `size` attribute is derived from the `Renderer` of type “Text”, while the `id` and `value` attributes are derived from the `UIInput` component class itself. `RenderKit` implementors will generally provide a JSP tag library which includes component custom actions corresponding to each of the component classes (or types) supported by each of the `RenderKit`’s `Renderers`. See Section 8.1 “`RenderKit`” and Section 8.2 “`Renderer`” for details on the `RenderKit` and `Renderer` APIs. JSF implementations must provide such a tag library for the standard HTML `RenderKit` (see Section 9.5 “Standard HTML `RenderKit` Tag Library”).

---

## 9.2 Using UIComponent Custom Actions in JSP Pages

The following subsections define how a page author utilizes the custom actions provided by the `RenderKit` implementor in the JSP pages that create the user interface of a JSF-based web application.

### 9.2.1 Declaring the Tag Libraries

This specification hereby reserves the following Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) values to refer to the standard tag libraries for the custom actions defined by `JavaServer Faces`:

- **`http://java.sun.com/jsf/core`** -- URI for the *JavaServer Faces Core Tag Library*
- **`http://java.sun.com/jsf/html`** -- URI for the *JavaServer Faces Standard HTML `RenderKit` Tag Library*

The page author must use the standard JSP `taglib` directive to declare the URI of each tag library to be utilized, as well as the prefix used (within this page) to identify custom actions from this library. For example,

```
<%@ taglib uri="http://java.sun.com/jsf/core" prefix="f" %>
<%@ taglib uri="http://java.sun.com/jsf/html" prefix="h" %>
```

---

2. This example illustrates a non-normative convention for naming custom actions based on a combination of the component name and the renderer type. This convention is useful, but not required; custom actions may be given any desired custom action name; however the convention is rigorously followed in the Standard HTML `RenderKit` Tag Library.

declares the unique resource identifiers of the tag libraries being used, as well as the prefixes to be used within the current page for referencing actions from these libraries<sup>3</sup>.

## 9.2.2 Including Components in a Page

A JSF `UIComponent` custom action can be placed at any desired position in a JSP page that contains the `taglib` directive for the corresponding tag library, subject to the following restrictions:

- When using a single JSP page to create the entire view, JSF component custom actions must be nested inside the `<f:view>` custom action from the JSF Core Tag Library.
- When using the `<jsp:include>` standard action (or the JSTL `<c:import>` action) to compose a single view from multiple JSP pages, all JSF component custom actions in included pages must be nested inside the `<f:subview>` custom action from the JSF Core Tag Library (which is itself nested inside the `<f:view>` custom action). The `<f:subview>` action itself may be present in the including page (i.e. with the `<jsp:include>` or `<c:import>` action nested inside it), or in the included page.
- For the current version of this specification, any template text (or non-JSF custom actions) present in a page that is included with the `<jsp:include>` or `<c:import>` action, or any other mechanism that uses `RequestDispatcher.include()`, must be enclosed in an `<f:verbatim>` custom action (see Section 9.4.17 “`<f:verbatim>`”). This restriction may be lifted in future versions of this specification.

The following example illustrates the general use of a `UIComponent` custom action in a JSP page. In this scenario:

```
<h:inputText id="username" value="#{logonBean.username}"/>
```

represents a `UIInput` field, to be rendered with the “Text” renderer type, and points to the `username` property of a backing bean for the actual value. The `id` attribute specifies the *component id* of a `UIComponent` instance, from within the component tree, to which this custom action corresponds. If no `id` is specified, one will be automatically generated by the custom action implementation.

---

3. Consistent with the way that namespace prefixes work in XML, the actual prefix used is totally up to the page author, and has no semantic meaning. However, the values shown above are the suggested defaults, which are used consistently in tag library examples throughout this specification.

Custom actions that correspond to JSF `UIComponent` instances must subclass either `javax.faces.webapp.UIComponentTag` (see Section 10.2.6.3 “`UIComponentTag`”) or `javax.faces.webapp.UIComponentBodyTag` (see Section 10.2.6.4 “`UIComponentBodyTag`”), depending on whether the custom action needs to support `javax.servlet.jsp.tagext.BodyTag` functionality or not.

During the *Render Response* phase of the request processing lifecycle, the appropriate encoding methods of the component (or its associated `Renderer`) will be utilized to generate the representation of this component in the response page. In addition, the first time a particular page is rendered, the component tree may also be dynamically constructed.

All markup other than `UIComponent` custom actions is processed by the JSP container, in the usual way. Therefore, you can use such markup to perform layout control, or include non-JSF content, in conjunction with the actions that represent UI components.

## 9.2.3 Creating Components and Overriding Attributes

As `UIComponent` custom actions are encountered during the processing of a JSP page, the custom action implementation must check the component tree for the existence of a corresponding `UIComponent`, and (if not found) create and configure a new component instance corresponding to this custom action. The details of this process (as implemented in the `findComponent()` method of `UIComponentTag`, for easy reuse) are as follows:

- If the component associated with this component custom action has been identified already, return it unchanged.
- Identify the *component identifier* for the component related to this `UIComponent` custom action, as follows:
  - If the page author has specified a value for the `id` attribute, use that value.
  - Otherwise, call the `createUniqueId()` method of the `UIViewRoot` at the root of the component tree for this view, and use that value.
- If this `UIComponent` custom action is creating a *facet* (that is, we are nested inside an `<f:facet>` custom action), determine if there is a facet of the component associated with our parent `UIComponent` custom action, with the specified facet name, and proceed as follows:
  - If such a facet already exists, take no additional action.
  - If no such facet already exists, create a new `UIComponent` (by calling the `createComponent()` method on the `Application` instance for this web application, passing the value returned by `getComponentType()`, set the component identifier to the specified value, call `setProperties()` passing

the new component instance, and add the new component as a facet of the component associated with our parent `UIComponent` custom action, under the specified facet name.

- If this `UIComponent` custom action is not creating a facet (that is, we are not nested inside an `<f:facet>` custom action), determine if there is a child component of the component associated with our parent `UIComponent` custom action, with the specified component identifier, and proceed as follows:
  - If such a child already exists, take no additional action.
  - If no such child already exists, create a new `UIComponent` (by calling the `createComponent()` method on the `Application` instance for this web application, passing the value returned by `getComponentType()`, set the component identifier to the specified value, call `setProperties()` passing the new component instance, and add the new component as a child of the component associated with our parent `UIComponent` custom action.

## 9.2.4 Deleting Components on Redisplay

In addition to the support for dynamically creating new components, as described above, `UIComponent` custom actions will also *delete* child components (and facets) that are already present in the component tree, but are not rendered on this display of the page. For example, consider a `UIComponent` custom action that is nested inside a JSTL `<c:if>` custom action whose condition is true when the page is initially rendered. As described in this section, a new `UIComponent` will have been created and added as a child of the `UIComponent` corresponding to our parent `UIComponent` custom action. If the page is re-rendered, but this time the `<c:if>` condition is `false`, the previous child component will be removed.

## 9.2.5 Representing Component Hierarchies

Nested structures of `UIComponent` custom actions will generally mirror the hierarchical relationships of the corresponding `UIComponent` instances in the view that is associated with each JSP page. For example, assume that a `UIForm` component (whose component id is `logonForm`) contains a `UIPanel` component used to manage the layout. You might specify the contents of the form like this:

```
<h:form id="logonForm">
  <h:panelGrid columns="2">
    <h:outputLabel for="username">
      <h:outputText value="Username:" />
    </h:outputLabel>
    <h:inputText id="username"
      value="#{logonBean.username}" />
    <h:outputLabel for="password">
      <h:outputText value="Password:" />
    </h:outputLabel>
    <h:inputSecret id="password"
      value="#{logonBean.password}" />
    <h:commandButton id="submitButton" type="SUBMIT"
      action="#{logonBean.logon}" />
    <h:commandButton id="resetButton" type="RESET" />
  </h:panelGrid>
</h:form>
```

## 9.2.6 Registering Converters, Event Listeners, and Validators

Each JSF implementation is required to provide the core tag library (see Section 9.4 “JSF Core Tag Library”), which includes custom actions that (when executed) create instances of a specified `Converter`, `ValueChangeListener`, `ActionListener` or `Validator` implementation class, and register the created instance with the `UIComponent` associated with the most immediately surrounding `UIComponent` custom action.

Using these facilities, the page author can manage all aspects of creating and configuring values associated with the view, without having to resort to Java code. For example:

```
<h:inputText id="username" value="#{logonBean.username}">
  <f:validateLength minimum="6"/>
</h:inputText>
```

associates a validation check (that the value entered by the user must contain at least six characters) with the username `UIInput` component being described.

Following are usage examples for the `valueChangeListener` and `actionListener` custom actions.

```
<h:inputText id="maxUsers">
  <f:convertNumber integerOnly="true"/>
  <f:valueChangeListener
    type="custom.MyValueChangeListener"/>
</h:inputText>
<h:commandButton label="Login">
  <f:actionListener type="custom.MyActionListener"/>
</h:commandButton>
```

This example causes a `Converter` and a `ValueChangeListener` of the user specified type to be instantiated and added as to the enclosing `UIInput` component, and an `ActionListener` is instantiated and added to the enclosing `UICommand` component. If the user specified type does not implement the proper listener interface a `JSPEXception` must be thrown.

## 9.2.7 Using Facets

A *Facet* is a subordinate `UIComponent` that has a special relationship to its parent `UIComponent`, as described in Section 3.1.9 “Facet Management”. Facets can be defined in a JSP page using the `<f:facet>` custom action. Each facet action must have one and only one child `UIComponent` custom action<sup>4</sup>. For example:

```
<h:dataTable ...>
  <f:facet name="header">
    <h:outputText value="Customer List"/>
  </f:facet>
  <h:column>
    <f:facet name="header">
      <h:outputText value="Account Id"/>
    </f:facet>
    <h:outputText id="accountId" value=
      "#{customer.accountId}"/>
  </h:column>
  ...
</h:dataTable>
```

## 9.2.8 Interoperability with JSP Template Text and Other Tag Libraries

It is permissible to use other tag libraries, such as the JSP Standard Tag Library (JSTL) in the same JSP page with `UIComponent` custom actions that correspond to JSF components, subject to certain restrictions. When JSF component actions are nested inside custom actions from other libraries, or combined with template text, the following behaviors must be supported:

- JSF component custom actions nested inside a custom action that conditionally renders its body (such as JSTL's `<c:if>` or `<c:choose>`) must contain a manually assigned `id` attribute.
- JSF component custom actions may **not** be nested inside a custom action that iterates over its body (such as JSTL's `<c:forEach>`). Instead, you should use a `Renderer` that performs its own iteration (such as the `Table` renderer used by `<h:dataTable>`).

---

4. If you need multiple components in a facet, nest them inside a `<h:panelGroup>` custom action that is the value of the facet.

- Components that are added to the component tree programmatically (as opposed to by being represented by `UIComponent` custom actions) will not be rendered, unless they are children of a `UIComponent`, or its corresponding `Renderer`, returns `true` from the `getRendersChildren()` method, and takes responsibility for performing the corresponding rendering.
- Nesting JSP template text and non-`UIComponent` custom actions (or `UIComponent` custom actions that buffer their output) inside a `UIComponent` custom action for which the `rendersChildren` property (of the renderer or the component) is `true` is not allowed. For most scenarios where this would be desirable, the `<f:verbatim>` custom action from the JSF Core Tag Library (see Section 9.4.17 “`<f:verbatim>`”) may be used
- Interoperation with the JSTL Internationalization-Capable Formatting library (typically used with the “`fmt`” prefix) is restricted as follows:
  - The `<fmt:parseDate>` and `<fmt:parseNumber>` custom actions should not be used. The corresponding JSF facility is to use an `<h:inputText>` component custom action with an appropriate `DateTimeConverter` or `NumberConverter`.
  - The `<fmt:requestEncoding>` custom action should not be used. By the time it is executed, the request parameters will have already been parsed, so any change in the setting here will have no impact. JSF handles character set issues automatically in most cases. To use a fixed character set in exceptional circumstances, use the a “`<%@ page contentType=" [content-type]; [charset]" %>`” directive.
  - The `<fmt:setLocale/>` custom action should not be used. Even though it might work in some circumstances, it would result in JSF and JSTL assuming different locales. If the two locales use different character sets, the results will be undefined. Applications should use JSF facilities for setting the `locale` property on the `UIViewRoot` component to change locales for a particular user.

## 9.2.9 Composing Pages from Multiple Sources

JSP pages can be composed from multiple sources using several mechanisms:

- The `<%@include%>` directive performs a compile-time inclusion of a specified source file into the page being compiled<sup>5</sup>. From the perspective of JSF, such inclusions are transparent—the page is compiled as if the inclusions had been performed before compilation was initiated.
- Several mechanisms (including the `<jsp:include>` standard action, the JSTL `<c:import>` custom action when referencing a resource in the same webapp, and a call to `RequestDispatcher.include()` for a resource in the same webapp)

---

5. In a JSP 2.0 or later environment, the same effect can be accomplished by using `<include-prepare>` and `<include-coda>` elements in the `<jsp-config>` element in the web application deployment descriptor.

perform a runtime dynamic inclusion of the results of including the response content of the requested page resource in place of the include action. Any JSF components created by execution of JSF component custom actions in the included resource will be grafted onto the component tree, just as if the source text of the included page had appeared in the calling page at the position of the include action.

- For mechanisms that aggregate content by other means (such as use of an `URLConnection`, a `RequestDispatcher.include()` on a resource from a different web application, or accessing an external resource with the JSTL `<c:import>` custom action on a resource from a different web application, only the response content of the aggregation request is available. Therefore, any use of JSF components in the generation of such a response are not combined with the component tree for the current page.

---

## 9.3 UIComponent Custom Action Implementation Requirements

The custom action implementation classes for `UIComponent` custom actions must conform to all of the requirements defined in the JavaServer Pages Specification. In addition, they must meet the following JSF-specific requirements:

- Extend the `UIComponentTag` or `UIComponentBodyTag` base class, so that JSF implementations can recognize `UIComponent` custom actions versus others.
- Provide a public `getComponentType()` method that returns a `String`-valued component type registered with the `Application` instance for this web application. The value returned by this method will be passed to `Application.createComponent()` when a new `UIComponent` instance associated with this custom action is to be created.
- Provide a public `getRendererType()` method that returns a `String`-valued renderer type registered with the `RenderKit` instance for the currently selected `RenderKit`, or `null` if there should be no associated `Renderer`. The value returned by this method will be used to set the `rendererType` property of any `UIComponent` created by this custom action.
- Provide setter methods taking a `String`-valued parameter for all set-able (from a custom action) properties of the corresponding `UIComponent` class, and all additional set-able (from a custom action) attributes supported by the corresponding `Renderer`.
- Provide a protected `setProperty()` method of type `void` that takes a `UIComponent` instance as parameter. The implementation of this method must perform the following tasks:

- Call `super.setProperties()`, passing the same `UIComponent` instance received as a parameter.
- For each non-null custom action attribute that corresponds to a property based attribute to be set on the underlying component, call either `setValueBinding()` or `getAttributes().put()`, depending on whether or not a value binding expression was specified as the custom action attribute value (performing any required type conversion). For example, assume that `title` is the name of a render-dependent attribute for this component:

```
protected void setProperties(UIComponent component) {
    super.setProperties(component);
    if (title != null) {
        if (isValueReference(title)) {
            ValueBinding vb =
                getFacesContext().getApplication().
                    createValueBinding(title);
            component.setValueBinding("title", vb);
        } else {
            component.getAttributes().put("title", title);
        }
    }
    ...
}
```

- For each non-null custom action attribute that corresponds to a method based attribute to be set on the underlying component, the value of the attribute must be a method reference expression. Call `setMethodBinding()`, or throw a

FacesException if the value of the attribute is not a method reference exception For example, assume that valueChangeListener is the name of an attribute for this component:

```
protected void setProperties(UIComponent component) {
    super.setProperties(component);
    if (valueChangeListener != null) {
        if (isValueReference(valueChangeListener)) {
            Class args[] = { ValueChangeEvent.class };
            MethodBinding vb =
                FacesContext.getCurrentInstance().getApplication().createValueBinding(valueChangeListener, args);
            input.setValueChangeListener(vb);
        } else {
            Object params [] = {valueChangeListener};
            throw new
                javax.faces.FacesException(Util.getMessage(Util.INVALID_EXPRESSION_ID, params));
        }
    }
    ...
}
```

- Non-null custom action attributes that correspond to a writable property to be set on the underlying component are handled in a similar fashion. For example, assume a custom action for the UIData component is being created that needs to deal with the rows property (which is of type int):

```
protected void setProperties(UIComponent component) {
    super.setProperties(component);
    if (rows != null) {
        if (isValueReference(rows)) {
            ValueBinding vb =
                FacesContext.getCurrentInstance().getApplication().createValueBinding(rows);
            component.setValueBinding("rows", vb);
        } else {
            ((UIData) component).setRows(Integer.parseInt(rows));
        }
    }
    ...
}
```

- Optionally, provide a public `release()` method of type `void`, taking no parameters, to be called when the JSP page handler releases this custom action instance. If implemented, the method must perform the following tasks:
  - Call `super.release()` to invoke the superclass's release functionality.
  - Clear the instance variables representing the values for set-able custom action attributes (for example, by setting `String` values to `null`).
- Optionally provide overridden implementations for the following methods to fine tune the behavior of your `UIComponent` custom action implementation class: `encodeBegin()`, `encodeChildren()`, `encodeEnd()`, `getDoEndValue()`, and `getDoStartValue()`.

It is technically possible to override other public and protected methods of the `UIComponentTag` or `UIComponentBodyTag` base class; however, it is likely that overriding these methods will interfere with the functionality that other portions of the JSF implementation are assuming to be present, so overriding these methods is strongly discouraged.

The definition of each `UIComponent` custom action in the corresponding tag library descriptor (TLD) must conform to the following requirements:

- The `<body-content>` element for the custom action itself must specify `JSP`.
- The `<rtexprvalue>` element for each custom action attribute that is destined to be passed through to the underlying `UIComponent` (as a property or a component attribute) must be set to `false`.

---

## 9.4 JSF Core Tag Library

All JSF implementations must provide a tag library containing core actions (described below) that are independent of a particular `RenderKit`. The corresponding tag library descriptor must meet the following requirements:

- Must declare a tag library version (`<tlib-version>`) value of `1.0`.
- Must declare a JSP version dependency (`<jsp-version>`) value of `1.2`.
- Must declare a URI (`<uri>`) value of `http://java.sun.com/jsf/core`.
- Must be included in the `META-INF` directory of a JAR file containing the corresponding implementation classes, suitable for inclusion with a web application, such that the tag library descriptor will be located automatically by the algorithm described in Section 7.3 of the *JavaServer Pages Specification* (version 1.2).

Each custom action included in the JSF Core Tag Library is documented in a subsection below, with the following outline for each action:

- **Name**—The name of this custom action, as used in a JSP page.

- **Short Description**—A summary of the behavior implemented by this custom action.
- **Syntax**—One or more examples of using this custom action, with the required and optional sets of attributes that may be used together.
- **Body Content**—The type of nested content for this custom action, using one of the standard values `empty`, `JSP`, or `tagdependent` as described in the JSP specification. This section also describes restrictions on the types of content (template text, JSF core custom actions, JSF `UIComponent` custom actions, and/or other custom actions) that can be nested in the body of this custom action.
- **Attributes**—A table containing one row for each defined attribute for this custom action. The following columns provide descriptive information about each attribute:
  - *Name*—Name of this attribute, as it must be used in the page. If the name of the attribute is in *italics*, it is required.
  - *Expr*—The type of dynamic expression (if any) that can be used in this attribute value. Legal values are `stephane.bastian@otrix.com` (this may be a literal or a value binding expression), `MB` (this may be a method binding expression), or `NONE` (this attribute accepts literal values only).
  - *Type*—Fully qualified Java class or primitive type of this attribute.
  - *Description*—The functional meaning of this attribute's value.
- **Constraints**—Additional constraints enforced by this action, such as combinations of attributes that may be used together.
- **Description**—Details about the functionality provided by this custom action.

## 9.4.1 <f:actionListener>

Register an `ActionListener` instance on the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action.

### Syntax

```
<f:actionListener type="fully-qualified-classname"/>
```

### Body Content

empty.

### Attributes

Name	Expr	Type	Description
<i>type</i>	VB	String	Fully qualified Java class name of an <code>ActionListener</code> to be created and registered

### Constraints

- Must be nested inside a `UIComponent` custom action.
- The corresponding `UIComponent` implementation class must implement `ActionSource`, and therefore define a public `addActionListener()` method that accepts an `ActionListener` parameter.
- The specified listener class must implement `javax.faces.event.ActionListener`.

### Description

Locate the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action instance by calling `UIComponentTag.getParentUIComponentTag()`. If the `getCreated()` method of this instance returns `true`, instantiate an instance of the specified class, and register it by calling `addActionListener()`.

As an alternative, you may also register a method in a backing bean class to receive `ActionEvent` notifications, by using the `actionListener` attribute on the corresponding `UIComponent` custom action.

## 9.4.2 <f:attribute>

Add an attribute on the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action.

### Syntax

```
<f:attribute name="attribute-name" value="attribute-value"/>
```

### Body Content

empty.

### Attributes

Name	Expr	Type	Description
<i>name</i>	VB	String	Name of the component attribute to be set
<i>value</i>	VB	Object	Value of the component attribute to be set

### Constraints

- Must be nested inside a `UIComponent` custom action.

### Description

Locate the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action instance by calling `UIComponentTag.getParentUIComponentTag()`. If the associated component does not already have a component attribute with a name specified by this custom action's `name` attribute, create a component attribute with the name and value specified by this custom action's attributes.

The implementation class for this action must be, or extend, `javax.faces.webapp.AttributeTag`.

### 9.4.3 <f:convertDateTime>

Register a `DateTimeConverter` instance on the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action.

#### Syntax

```
<f:convertDateTime
  [dateStyle="{default|short|medium|long|full}"]
  [locale="{locale" | string}]
  [pattern="pattern"]
  [timeStyle="{default|short|medium|long|full}"]
  [timeZone="{timeZone" | string}]
  [type="{date|time|both}"]/>
```

#### Body Content

empty.

## Attributes

Name	Expr	Type	Description
date-Style	VB	String	Predefined formatting style which determines how the date component of a date string is to be formatted and parsed. Applied only if type is "date" or "both".
locale	VB	Locale or String	Locale whose predefined styles for dates and times are used during formatting or parsing. If not specified, the Locale returned by <code>FacesContext.getViewRoot().getLocale()</code> will be used. Value must be either a VB expression that evaluates to a <code>java.util.Locale</code> instance, or a String that is valid to pass as the first argument to the constructor <code>java.util.Locale(String language, String country)</code> . The empty string is passed as the second argument.
pattern	VB	String	Custom formatting pattern which determines how the date/time string should be formatted and parsed.
time-Style	VB	String	Predefined formatting style which determines how the time component of a date string is to be formatted and parsed. Applied only if type is "time" or "both".
time-Zone	VB	timezone or String	Time zone in which to interpret any time information in the date string. Value must be either a VB expression that evaluates to a <code>java.util.TimeVone</code> instance, or a String that is a timezone ID as described in the javadocs for <code>java.util.TimeZone.getTimeZone()</code> .
type	VB	String	Specifies whether the string value will contain a date, time, or both.

## Constraints

- Must be nested inside a `UIComponent` custom action whose component class implements `ValueHolder`, and whose value is a `java.util.Date` (or appropriate subclass).

- If `pattern` is specified, the pattern syntax must use the pattern syntax specified by `java.text.SimpleDateFormat`.
- If `pattern` is not specified, formatted strings will contain a date value, a time value, or both depending on the specified `type`. When date or time values are included, they will be formatted according to the specified `dateStyle` and `timeStyle`, respectively.
- if `type` is not specified:
  - if `dateStyle` is set and `timeStyle` is not, `type` defaults to `date`
  - if `timeStyle` is set and `dateStyle` is not, `type` defaults to `time`
  - if both `dateStyle` and `timeStyle` are set, `type` defaults to both

## Description

Locate the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action instance by calling `UIComponentTag.getParentUIComponentTag()`. If the `getCreated()` method of this instance returns `true`, create, call `createConverter()` and register the returned `Converter` instance on the associated `UIComponent`.

The implementation class for this action must meet the following requirements:

- Must extend `javax.faces.webapp.ConverterTag`.
- The `createConverter()` method must call the `createConverter()` method of the `Application` instance for this application, passing `converter id` “`javax.faces.DateTime`”. It must then cast the returned instance to `javax.faces.convert.DateTimeConverter` and configure its properties based on the specified attributes for this custom action, and return the configured instance.
- If the `type` attribute is not specified, it defaults as follows:
  - If `dateStyle` is specified but `timeStyle` is not specified, default to `date`.
  - If `dateStyle` is not specified but `timeStyle` is specified, default to `time`.
  - If both `dateStyle` and `timeStyle` are specified, default to both.
  - It is an error if

## 9.4.4 <f:convertNumber>

Register a `NumberConverter` instance on the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action.

### Syntax

```
<f:convertNumber
  [currencyCode="currencyCode" ]
  [currencySymbol="currencySymbol" ]
  [groupingUsed="{true|false}" ]
  [integerOnly="{true|false}" ]
  [locale="locale" ]
  [maxFractionDigits="maxFractionDigits" ]
  [maxIntegerDigits="maxIntegerDigits" ]
  [minFractionDigits="minFractionDigits" ]
  [minIntegerDigits="minIntegerDigits" ]
  [pattern="pattern" ]
  [type="{number|currency|percent}" ]/>
```

### Body Content

empty.

## Attributes

Name	Expr	Type	Description
currencyCode	VB	String	ISO 4217 currency code, applied only when formatting currencies.
currencySymbol	VB	String	Currency symbol, applied only when formatting currencies.
groupingUsed	VB	boolean	Specifies whether formatted output will contain grouping separators.
integerOnly	VB	boolean	Specifies whether only the integer part of the value will be parsed.
locale	VB	java.util.Locale	Locale whose predefined styles for numbers are used during formatting or parsing. If not specified, the Locale returned by <code>FacesContext.getViewRoot().getLocale()</code> will be used.
maximumFractionDigits	VB	int	Maximum number of digits that will be formatted in the fractional portion of the output.
maximumIntegerDigits	VB	int	Maximum number of digits that will be formatted in the integer portion of the output.
minimumFractionDigits	VB	int	Minimum number of digits that will be formatted in the fractional portion of the output.
minimumIntegerDigits	VB	int	Minimum number of digits that will be formatted in the integer portion of the output.
pattern	VB	String	Custom formatting pattern which determines how the number string should be formatted and parsed.
type	VB	String	Specifies whether the value will be parsed and formatted as a number, currency, or percentage.

## Constraints

- Must be nested inside a `UIComponent` custom action whose component class implements `ValueHolder`, and whose value is a numeric wrapper class or primitive.
- If pattern is specified, the pattern syntax must use the pattern syntax specified by `java.text.DecimalFormat`.

- If `pattern` is not specified, formatting and parsing will be based on the specified type.

### Description

Locate the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action instance by calling `UIComponentTag.getParentUIComponentTag()`. If the `getCreated()` method of this instance returns `true`, create, call `createConverter()` and register the returned `Converter` instance on the associated `UIComponent`.

The implementation class for this action must meet the following requirements:

- Must extend `javax.faces.webapp.ConverterTag`.
- The `createConverter()` method must call the `createConverter()` method of the `Application` instance for this application, passing converter id “`javax.faces.Number`”. It must then cast the returned instance to `javax.faces.convert.NumberConverter` and configure its properties based on the specified attributes for this custom action, and return the configured instance.

## 9.4.5 <f:converter>

Register a named `Converter` instance on the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action.

### Syntax

```
<f:converter converterId="converterId" />
```

### Body Content

empty

### Attributes

Name	Expr	Type	Description
<i>converterId</i>	VB	String	Converter identifier of the converter to be created.

### Constraints

- Must be nested inside a `UIComponent` custom action whose component class implements `ValueHolder`.

### Description

Locate the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action instance by calling `UIComponentTag.getParentUIComponentTag()`. If the `getCreated()` method of this instance returns `true`, create, call `createConverter()` and register the returned `Converter` instance on the associated `UIComponent`.

The implementation class for this action must meet the following requirements:

- Must extend `javax.faces.webapp.ConverterTag`.
- The `createConverter()` method must call the `createConverter()` method of the `Application` instance for this application, passing `converter id` specified by their `converterId` attribute.

The implementation class for this action must be, or extend, `javax.faces.webapp.ConverterTag`.

## 9.4.6 <f:facet>

Register a named facet (see Section 3.1.9 “Facet Management”) on the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action.

### Syntax

```
<f:facet name="facet-name"/>
```

### Body Content

JSP. However, only a single `UIComponent` custom action (and any related nested JSF custom actions) is allowed; no template text or other custom actions may be present.

### Attributes

Name	Expr	Type	Description
<i>name</i>	NONE	String	Name of the facet to be created

### Constraints

- Must be nested inside a `UIComponent` custom action.
- Exactly one `UIComponent` custom action must be nested inside this custom action (although the nested component custom action could itself have nested children).

### Description

Locate the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action instance by calling `UIComponentTag.getParentUIComponentTag()`. If the associated component does not already have a facet with a name specified by this custom action’s `name` attribute, create a facet with this name from the `UIComponent` custom action that is nested within this custom action.

The implementation class must be, or extend, `javax.faces.webapp.FacetTag`.

## 9.4.7 <f:loadBundle>

Load a resource bundle localized for the locale of the current view, and expose it (as a Map) in the request attributes for the current request.

### Syntax

```
<f:loadBundle basename="resource-bundle-name" var="attributeKey" />
```

### Body Content

empty

### Attributes

Name	Expr	Type	Description
<i>basenam e</i>	VB	String	Base name of the resource bundle to be loaded.
<i>var</i>	NONE	String	Name of a request scope attribute under which the resource bundle will be exposed as a Map.

### Constraints

- Must be nested inside an <f:view> custom action.

### Description

Load the resource bundle specified by the `basename` attribute, localized for the Locale of the `UIViewRoot` component of the current view, and expose its key-values pairs as a `Map` under the attribute key specified by the `var` attribute. In this way, value binding expressions may be used to conveniently retrieve localized values.

If the `get()` method for the `Map` instance exposed by this custom action is passed a key value that is not present (that is, there is no underlying resource value for that key), the literal string “`???foo???`” (where “`foo`” is replaced by the key the String representation of the key that was requested) must be returned, rather than the standard `Map` contract return value of `null`.

## 9.4.8 <f:param>

Add a child `UIParameter` component to the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action.

### Syntax

#### *Syntax 1: Unnamed value*

```
<f:param [id="componentId" ] value="parameter-value"  
  [binding="componentReference" ]/>
```

#### *Syntax 2: Named value*

```
<f:param [id="componentId" ]  
  [binding="componentReference" ]  
  name="parameter-name" value="parameter-value" />
```

### Body Content

empty.

### Attributes

Name	Expr	Type	Description
binding	VB	ValueBinding	Value binding expression to a backing bean property bound to the component instance for the <code>UIComponent</code> created by this custom action
id	NONE	String	Component identifier of a <code>UIParameter</code> component
name	VB	String	Name of the parameter to be set
value	VB	String	Value of the parameter to be set

### Constraints

- Must be nested inside a `UIComponent` custom action.

## Description

Locate the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action instance by calling `UIComponentTag.getParentUIComponentTag()`. If the `getCreated()` method of this instance returns `true`, create a new `UIParameter` component, and attach it as a child of the associated `UIComponent`.

The implementation class for this action must meet the following requirements:

- Must extend `javax.faces.UIComponentTag`.
- The `getComponentType()` method must return `"Parameter"`.
- The `getRendererType()` method must return `null`.

## 9.4.9 <f:selectItem>

Add a child `UISelectItem` component to the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action.

### Syntax

#### *Syntax 1: Directly Specified Value*

```
<f:selectItem [id="componentId"]
  [binding="componentReference"]
  [itemDisabled="{true|false}"]
  itemValue="itemValue"
  itemLabel="itemLabel"
  [itemDescription="itemDescription"]/>
```

#### *Syntax 2: Indirectly Specified Value*

```
<f:selectItem [id="componentId"]
  [binding="componentReference"]
  value="selectItemValue"/>
```

### Body Content

empty

## Attributes

Name	Expr	Type	Description
binding	VB	ValueBinding	Value binding expression to a backing bean property bound to the component instance for the <code>UICComponent</code> created by this custom action.
id	NONE	String	Component identifier of a <code>UISelectItem</code> component.
itemDescription	VB	String	Description of this option (for use in development tools).
itemDisabled	VB	boolean	Flag indicating whether the option created by this component is disabled.
itemLabel	VB	String	Label to be displayed to the user for this option.
itemValue	VB	Object	Value to be returned to the server if this option is selected by the user.
value	VB	<code>javax.faces.model.SelectItem</code>	Value binding pointing at a <code>SelectItem</code> instance containing the information for this option.

## Constraints

- Must be nested inside a `UICComponent` custom action that creates a `UISelectMany` or `UISelectOne` component instance.

## Description

Locate the closest parent `UICComponent` custom action instance by calling `UICComponentTag.getParentUICComponentTag()`. If the `getCreated()` method of this instance returns `true`, create a new `UISelectItem` component, and attach it as a child of the associated `UICComponent`.

The implementation class for this action must meet the following requirements:

- Must extend `javax.faces.UICComponentTag`.
- The `getComponentType()` method must return `"SelectItem"`.
- The `getRendererType()` method must return `null`.

## 9.4.10 <f:selectItems>

Add a child `UISelectItems` component to the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action.

### Syntax

```
<f:selectItems [id="componentId"]  
  [binding="componentReference"]  
  value="selectItemsValue"/>
```

### Body Content

empty

### Attributes

Name	Expr	Type	Description
binding	VB	ValueBinding	Value binding expression to a backing bean property bound to the component instance for the <code>UIComponent</code> created by this custom action.
id	NONE	String	Component identifier of a <code>UISelectItem</code> component.
value	VB	<code>javax.faces.model.SelectItem</code> , see description for specific details	Value binding expression pointing at one of the following instances: <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. an individual <code>javax.faces.model.SelectItem</code></li><li>2. a java language array of <code>javax.faces.model.SelectItem</code></li><li>3. a <code>java.util.Collection</code> of <code>javax.faces.model.SelectItem</code></li><li>4. A <code>java.util.Map</code> where the keys are converted to <code>Strings</code> and used as labels, and the corresponding values are converted to <code>Strings</code> and used as values for newly created <code>javax.faces.model.SelectItem</code> instances. The instances are created in the order of the iterator over the keys provided by the <code>Map</code>.</li></ol>

### Constraints

- Must be nested inside a `UIComponent` custom action that creates a `UISelectMany` or `UISelectOne` component instance.

## Description

Locate the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action instance by calling `UIComponentTag.getParentUIComponentTag()`. If the `getCreated()` method of this instance returns `true`, create a new `UISelectItems` component, and attach it as a child of the associated `UIComponent`.

The implementation class for this action must meet the following requirements:

- Must extend `javax.faces.UIComponentTag`.
- The `getComponentType()` method must return “`javax.faces.SelectItems`”.
- The `getRendererType()` method must return `null`.

## 9.4.11 <f:subview>

Container action for all JSF core and component custom actions used on a nested page included via <jsp:include> or any custom action that dynamically includes another page from the same web application, such as JSTL's <c:import>.

### Syntax

```
<f:subview id="componentId"
           [binding="componentReference" ]
           [rendered="{true|false}"]>
    Nested template text and custom actions
</f:subview>
```

### Body Content

JSP. May contain any combination of template text, other JSF custom actions, and custom actions from other custom tag libraries.

### Attributes

Name	Expr	Type	Description
binding	VB	ValueBinding	Value binding expression to a backing bean property bound to the component instance for the <code>UICoMponent</code> created by this custom action.
id	NONE	String	Component identifier of a <code>UINamingContainer</code> component
rendered	VB	Boolean	Whether or not this subview should be rendered.

### Constraints

- Must be nested inside a <f:view> custom action (although this custom action might be in a page that is including the page containing the <f:subview> custom action).
- Must not contain an <f:view> custom action.
- Must have an id attribute whose value is unique within the scope of the parent naming container.
- May be placed in a parent page (with <jsp:include> or <c:import> nested inside), or within the nested page.

## Description

Locate the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action instance by calling `UIComponentTag.getParentUIComponentTag()`. If the `getCreated()` method of this instance returns `true`, create a new `UINamingContainer` component, and attach it as a child of the associated `UIComponent`. Such a component provides a scope within which child component identifiers must still be unique, but allows child components to have the same simple identifier as child components nested in some other naming container. This is useful in several scenarios:

```
"main.jsp"
<f:view>
  <c:import url="foo.jsp"/>
  <c:import url="bar.jsp"/>
</f:view>

"foo.jsp"
<f:subview id="aaa">
  ... components and other content ...
</f:subview>

"bar.jsp"
<f:subview id="bbb">
  ... components and other content ...
</f:subview>
```

In this scenario, `<f:subview>` custom actions in imported pages establish a naming scope for components within those pages. Identifiers for `<f:subview>` custom actions nested in a single `<f:view>` custom action must be unique, but it is difficult for the page author (and impossible for the JSP page compiler) to enforce this restriction.

```
"main.jsp"
<f:view>
  <f:subview id="aaa">
    <c:import url="foo.jsp" />
  </f:subview>
  <f:subview id="bbb">
    <c:import url="bar.jsp" />
  </f:subview>
</f:view>

"foo.jsp"
... components and other content ...

"bar.jsp"
... components and other content ...
```

In this scenario, the `<f:subview>` custom actions are in the including page, rather than the included page. As in the previous scenario, the "id" values of the two subviews must be unique; but it is much easier to verify using this style.

It is also possible to use this approach to include the same page more than once, but maintain unique identifiers:

```
"main.jsp"
<f:view>
  <f:subview id="aaa">
    <c:import url="foo.jsp" />
  </f:subview>
  <f:subview id="bbb">
    <c:import url="foo.jsp" />
  </f:subview>
</f:view>

"foo.jsp"
... components and other content ...
```

In all of the above examples, note that `foo.jsp` and `bar.jsp` may not contain `<f:view>`.

The implementation class for this action must meet the following requirements:

- **Must extend** `javax.faces.UIComponentTag`.
- **The** `getComponentType()` **method must return** `"NamingContainer"`.
- **The** `getRendererType()` **method must return** `null`.

## 9.4.12 <f:validateDoubleRange>

Register a `DoubleRangeValidator` instance on the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action.

### Syntax

#### *Syntax 1: Maximum only specified*

```
<f:validateDoubleRange maximum="543.21"/>
```

#### *Syntax 2: Minimum only specified*

```
<f:validateDoubleRange minimum="123.45"/>
```

#### *Syntax 3: Both maximum and minimum are specified*

```
<f:validateDoubleRange maximum="543.21" minimum="123.45"/>
```

### Body Content

empty.

### Attributes

Name	Expr	Type	Description
maximum	VB	double	Maximum value allowed for this component
minimum	VB	double	Minimum value allowed for this component

### Constraints

- Must be nested inside a `EditableValueHolder` custom action whose value is (or is convertible to) a double.
- Must specify either the `maximum` attribute, the `minimum` attribute, or both.
- If both limits are specified, the maximum limit must be greater than the minimum limit.

## Description

Locate the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action instance by calling `UIComponentTag.getParentUIComponentTag()`. If the `getCreated()` method of this instance returns `true`, create, call `createValidator()` and register the returned `Validator` instance on the associated `UIComponent`.

The implementation class for this action must meet the following requirements:

- Must extend `javax.faces.webapp.ValidatorTag`.
- The `createValidator()` method must call the `createValidator()` method of the `Application` instance for this application, passing validator id “`javax.faces.DoubleRange`”. It must then cast the returned instance to `javax.faces.validator.DoubleRangeValidator` and configure its properties based on the specified attributes for this custom action, and return the configured instance.

## 9.4.13 <f:validateLength>

Register a `LengthValidator` instance on the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action.

### Syntax

#### *Syntax 1: Maximum only specified*

```
<f:validateLength maximum="16"/>
```

#### *Syntax 2: Minimum only specified*

```
<f:validateLength minimum="3"/>
```

#### *Syntax 3: Both maximum and minimum are specified*

```
<f:validateLength maximum="16" minimum="3"/>
```

### Body Content

empty.

### Attributes

Name	Expr	Type	Description
maximum	VB	int	Maximum length allowed for this component
minimum	VB	int	Minimum length allowed for this component

### Constraints

- Must be nested inside a `EditableValueHolder` custom action whose value is a `String`.
- Must specify either the `maximum` attribute, the `minimum` attribute, or both.
- If both limits are specified, the maximum limit must be greater than the minimum limit.

## Description

Locate the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action instance by calling `UIComponentTag.getParentUIComponentTag()`. If the `getCreated()` method of this instance returns `true`, create, call `createValidator()` and register the returned `Validator` instance on the associated `UIComponent`.

The implementation class for this action must meet the following requirements:

- Must extend `javax.faces.webapp.ValidatorTag`.
- The `createValidator()` method must call the `createValidator()` method of the `Application` instance for this application, passing validator id “`javax.faces.Length`”. It must then cast the returned instance to `javax.faces.validator.LengthValidator` and configure its properties based on the specified attributes for this custom action, and return the configured instance.

## 9.4.14 <f:validateLongRange>

Register a `LongRangeValidator` instance on the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action.

### Syntax

#### *Syntax 1: Maximum only specified*

```
<f:validateLongRange maximum="543" />
```

#### *Syntax 2: Minimum only specified*

```
<f:validateLongRange minimum="123" />
```

#### *Syntax 3: Both maximum and minimum are specified*

```
<f:validateLongRange maximum="543" minimum="123" />
```

### Body Content

empty.

### Attributes

Name	Expr	Type	Description
maximum	VB	long	Maximum value allowed for this component
minimum	VB	long	Minimum value allowed for this component

### Constraints

- Must be nested inside a `EditableValueHolder` custom action whose value is (or is convertible to) a `long`.
- Must specify either the `maximum` attribute, the `minimum` attribute, or both.
- If both limits are specified, the maximum limit must be greater than the minimum limit.

## Description

Locate the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action instance by calling `UIComponentTag.getParentUIComponentTag()`. If the `getCreated()` method of this instance returns `true`, create, call `createValidator()` and register the returned `Validator` instance on the associated `UIComponent`.

The implementation class for this action must meet the following requirements:

- Must extend `javax.faces.webapp.ValidatorTag`.
- The `createValidator()` method must call the `createValidator()` method of the `Application` instance for this application, passing validator id “`javax.faces.LongRange`”. It must then cast the returned instance to `javax.faces.validator.LongRangeValidator` and configure its properties based on the specified attributes for this custom action, and return the configured instance.

## 9.4.15 <f:validator>

Register a named `Validator` instance on the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action.

### Syntax

```
<f:validator validatorId="validatorId"/>
```

### Body Content

empty

### Attributes

Name	Expr	Type	Description
<i>validatorId</i>	VB	String	Validator identifier of the validator to be created.

### Constraints

- Must be nested inside a `UIComponent` custom action whose component class implements `EditableValueHolder`.

### Description

Locate the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action instance by calling `UIComponentTag.getParentUIComponentTag()`. If the `getCreated()` method of this instance returns `true`, create, call `createValidator()` and register the returned `Validator` instance on the associated `UIComponent`.

The implementation class for this action must meet the following requirements:

- Must extend `javax.faces.webapp.ValidatorTag`.
- The `createValidator()` method must call the `createValidator()` method of the `Application` instance for this application, passing validator id specified by the `validatorId` attribute, and return the configured instance.

## 9.4.16 <f:valueChangeListener>

Register a `ValueChangeListener` instance on the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action.

### Syntax

```
<f:valueChangeListener type="fully-qualified-classname" />
```

### Body Content

empty.

### Attributes

Name	Expr	Type	Description
<i>type</i>	VB	String	Fully qualified Java class name of a <code>ValueChangeListener</code> to be created and registered

### Constraints

- Must be nested inside a `UIComponent` custom action.
- The corresponding `UIComponent` implementation class must implement `EditableValueHolder`, and therefore define a public `addValueChangeListener()` method that accepts an `ValueChangeListener` parameter.
- The specified listener class must implement `javax.faces.event.ValueChangeListener`.

### Description

Locate the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action instance by calling `UIComponentTag.getParentUIComponentTag()`. If the `getCreated()` method of this instance returns `true`, instantiate an instance of the specified class, and register it by calling `addValueChangeListener()`.

As an alternative, you may also register a method in a backing bean class to receive `ValueChangeEvent` notifications, by using the `valueChangeListener` attribute on the corresponding `UIComponent` custom action.

## 9.4.17 <f:verbatim>

Register a child `UIOutput` instance on the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action which renders nested body content.

### Syntax

```
<f:verbatim [escape="{true|false}"]/>
```

### Body Content

JSP. However, no `UIComponent` custom actions, or custom actions from the JSF Core Tag Library, may be nested inside this custom action.

### Attributes

Name	Expr	Type	Description
escape	VB	boolean	If <code>true</code> , generated markup is escaped in a manner appropriate for the markup language being rendered. Default value is <code>false</code> .

### Constraints

- Must be implemented as a `UIComponentBodyTag`.

### Description

Locate the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action instance by calling `UIComponentTag.getParentUIComponentTag()`. If the `getCreated()` method of this instance returns `true`, creates a new `UIOutput` component, and add it as a child of the `UIComponent` associated with the located instance. The `rendererType` property of this `UIOutput` component must be set to `"javax.faces.Text"`, and the transient property must be set to `true`. Also, the value (or value binding, if it is an expression) of the `escape` attribute must be passed on to the renderer as the value the `escape` attribute on the `UIOutput` component.

## 9.4.18 <f:view>

Container for all JSF core and component custom actions used on a page.

### Syntax

```
<f:view [locale="locale"]>
  Nested template text and custom actions
</f:view>
```

### Body Content

JSP. May contain any combination of template text, other JSF custom actions, and custom actions from other custom tag libraries.

### Attributes

Name	Expr	Type	Description
locale	VB	String or Locale	Name of a Locale to use for localizing this page (such as en_uk), or value binding expression that returns a Locale instance

### Constraints

- Any JSP-created response using actions from the JSF Core Tag Library, as well as actions extending `javax.faces.webapp.UIComponentTag` from other tag libraries, must be nested inside an occurrence of the `<f:view>` action.
- JSP page fragments included via the standard `<%@ include %>` directive need not have their JSF actions embedded in a `<f:view>` action, because the included template text and custom actions will be processed as part of the outer page as it is compiled, and the `<f:view>` action on the outer page will meet the nesting requirement.
- JSP pages included via `<jsp:include>` or any custom action that dynamically includes another page from the same web application, such as JSTL's `<c:import>`, must use an `<f:subview>` (either inside the included page itself, or surrounding the `<jsp:include>` or custom action that is including the page).
- If the `locale` attribute is present, its value overrides the `Locale` stored in `UIViewRoot`, normally set by the `ViewHandler`, and the `doStartTag()` method must store it by calling `UIViewRoot.setLocale()`.
- The `doStartTag()` method must call `javax.servlet.jsp.jstl.core.Config.set()`, passing the `ServletRequest` instance for this request, the constant `javax.servlet.jsp.jstl.core.Config.FMT_LOCALE`, and the `Locale` returned by calling `UIViewRoot.getLocale()`.

## Description

Provides the JSF implementation a convenient place to perform state saving during the *render response* phase of the request processing lifecycle, if the implementation elects to save state as part of the response.

The implementation class for this action must meet the following requirements:

- Must extend `javax.faces.UIComponentBodyTag`.
- The `getComponentType()` method must return “ViewRoot”.
- The `getRendererType()` method must return `null`.

Please refer to the javadocs for `javax.faces.application.StateManager` for details on what the tag handler for this tag must do to implement state saving.

---

## 9.5 Standard HTML RenderKit Tag Library

All JSF implementations must provide a tag library containing actions that correspond to each valid combination of a supported component class (see Chapter 4 “Standard User Interface Components”) and a `Renderer` from the Standard HTML RenderKit (see Section 8.5 “Standard HTML RenderKit Implementation”) that supports that component type. The tag library descriptor for this tag library must meet the following requirements:

- Must declare a tag library version (`<tlib-version>`) value of 1.0.
- Must declare a JSP version dependency (`<jsp-version>`) value of 1.2.
- Must declare a URI (`<uri>`) value of `http://java.sun.com/jsf/html`.
- Must be included in the `META-INF` directory of a JAR file containing the corresponding implementation classes, suitable for inclusion with a web application, such that the tag library descriptor will be located automatically by the algorithm described in Section 7.3 of the *JavaServer Pages Specification* (version 1.2).

The custom actions defined in this tag library must specify the following return values for the `getComponentType()` and `getRendererType()` methods, respectively:

TABLE 9-2 Standard HTML RenderKit Tag Library

<code>getComponentType()</code>	<code>getRendererType()</code>	custom action name
<code>javax.faces.Column</code>	<code>(null)*</code>	<code>column</code>
<code>javax.faces.HtmlCommandButton</code>	<code>javax.faces.Button</code>	<code>commandButton</code>
<code>javax.faces.HtmlCommandLink</code>	<code>javax.faces.Link</code>	<code>commandLink</code>
<code>javax.faces.HtmlDataTable</code>	<code>javax.faces.Table</code>	<code>dataTable</code>
<code>javax.faces.HtmlForm</code>	<code>javax.faces.Form</code>	<code>form</code>
<code>javax.faces.HtmlGraphicImage</code>	<code>javax.faces.Image</code>	<code>graphicImage</code>
<code>javax.faces.HtmlInputHidden</code>	<code>javax.faces.Hidden</code>	<code>inputHidden</code>
<code>javax.faces.HtmlInputSecret</code>	<code>javax.faces.Secret</code>	<code>inputSecret</code>
<code>javax.faces.HtmlInputText</code>	<code>javax.faces.Text</code>	<code>inputText</code>

**TABLE 9-2** Standard HTML RenderKit Tag Library

<b>getComponentType()</b>	<b>getRendererType()</b>	<b>custom action name</b>
javax.faces.HtmlInputText	javax.faces.Textarea	inputTextarea
javax.faces.HtmlMessage	javax.faces.Message	message
javax.faces.HtmlMessages	javax.faces.Messages	messages
javax.faces.HtmlOutputFormat	javax.faces.Format	outputFormat
javax.faces.HtmlOutputLabel	javax.faces.Label	outputLabel
javax.faces.HtmlOutputLink	javax.faces.Link	outputLink
javax.faces.HtmlOutputText	javax.faces.Text	outputText
javax.faces.HtmlPanelGrid	javax.faces.Grid	panelGrid
javax.faces.HtmlPanelGroup	javax.faces.Group	panelGroup
javax.faces.HtmlSelectBooleanCheckbox	javax.faces.Checkbox	selectBooleanCheckbox
javax.faces.HtmlSelectManyCheckbox	javax.faces.Checkbox	selectManyCheckbox
javax.faces.HtmlSelectManyListbox	javax.faces.Listbox	selectManyListbox
javax.faces.HtmlSelectManyMenu	javax.faces.Menu	selectManyMenu
javax.faces.HtmlSelectOneListbox	javax.faces.Listbox	selectOneListbox
javax.faces.HtmlSelectOneMenu	javax.faces.Menu	selectOneMenu
javax.faces.HtmlSelectOneRadio	javax.faces.Radio	selectOneRadio

\* This component has no associated Renderer, so the `getRendererType()` method must return null instead of a renderer type.

The tag library descriptor for this tag library (and the corresponding tag handler implementation classes) must meet the following requirements:

- The tag library descriptor must provide attribute declarations, and a the tag handler implementation class must provide a public setter method taking a `String` parameter, for the render-independent properties of the corresponding components, and render-dependent properties of the corresponding renderers.
- The tag library descriptor entry for each attribute must specify an `<rtexprvalue>` of `false`.
- For a non-null action attribute on custom actions related to `UICommand` components (`commandButton`, `commandLink`), the `setProperties()` method of the tag handler implementation class must:
  - If the specified `String` value is not a value binding expression, create a `MethodBinding` instance that will return this value when its `invoke()` method is called, and store it as the value of the action attribute on the underlying component.
  - Otherwise, create a `MethodBinding` instance for the specified expression, and store that instance as the value of the action attribute on the underlying component.
- For other non-null attributes that correspond to `MethodBinding` attributes on the underlying components (`actionListener`, `validator`, `valueChangeListener`), the `setProperties()` method of the tag handler implementation class must:
  - Throw an exception if the specified `String` value is not a value binding expression.
  - Create a `MethodBinding` instance for the specified expression, and store that instance as the value of the corresponding component property.
- For any non-null `id`, `scope`, or `var` attribute, the `setProperties()` method of the tag handler implementation class must simply set the value of the corresponding component attribute.
- For all other non-null attributes, the `setProperties()` of the tag handler implementation class method must:
  - If the specified `String` value is not a value binding expression, set the corresponding attribute on the underlying component (after performing any necessary type conversion).
  - If the specified `String` value is a value binding expression, create a `ValueBinding` instance for that expression, and call the `setValueBinding()` method on the underlying component, passing the attribute name and the `ValueBinding` instance as parameters.

## Using JSF in Web Applications

---

This specification provides JSF implementors significant freedom to differentiate themselves through innovative implementation techniques, as well as value-added features. However, to ensure that web applications based on JSF can be executed unchanged across different JSF implementations, the following additional requirements, defining how a JSF-based web application is assembled and configured, must be supported by all JSF implementations.

---

### 10.1 Web Application Deployment Descriptor

JSF-based applications are *web applications* that conform to the requirements of the *Java Servlet Specification* (version 2.3 or later), and also use the facilities defined in this specification. Conforming web applications are packaged in a *web application archive* (WAR), with a well-defined internal directory structure. A key element of a WAR is the *web application deployment descriptor*, an XML document that describes the configuration of the resources in this web application. This document is included in the WAR file itself, at resource path `/WEB-INF/web.xml`.

Portable JSF-based web applications must include the following configuration elements, in the appropriate portions of the web application deployment descriptor. Element values that are rendered in *italics* represent values that the application developer is free to choose. Element values rendered in **bold** represent values that must be utilized exactly as shown.

Executing the request processing lifecycle via other mechanisms is also allowed (for example, an MVC-based application framework can incorporate calling the correct phase implementations in the correct order); however, all JSF implementations must support the functionality described in this chapter to ensure application portability.

## 10.1.1 Servlet Definition

JSF implementations must provide request processing lifecycle services through a standard servlet, defined by this specification. This servlet must be defined, in the deployment descriptor of an application that wishes to employ this portable mechanism, as follows:

```
<servlet>
  <servlet-name> faces-servlet-name </servlet-name>
  <servlet-class>
    javax.faces.webapp.FacesServlet
  </servlet-class>
</servlet>
```

The servlet name, denoted as *faces-servlet-name* above, may be any desired value; however, the same value must be used in the servlet mapping (see Section 10.1.2 “Servlet Mapping”).

In addition to `FacesServlet`, JSF implementations may support other ways to invoke the JavaServer Faces request processing lifecycle, but applications that rely on these mechanisms will not be portable.

## 10.1.2 Servlet Mapping

All requests to a web application are mapped to a particular servlet based on matching a URL pattern (as defined in the *Java Servlet Specification*) against the portion of the request URL after the context path that selected this web application. JSF implementations must support web application that define a `<servlet-mapping>` that maps any valid `url-pattern` to the `FacesServlet`. Prefix or extension mapping may be used. When using prefix mapping, the following mapping is recommended, but not required:

```
<servlet-mapping>
  <servlet-name> faces-servlet-name </servlet-name>
  <url-pattern>/faces/*</url-pattern>
</servlet-mapping>
```

When using extension mapping the following mapping is recommended, but not required:

```
<servlet-mapping>
  <servlet-name> faces-servlet-name </servlet-name>
  <url-pattern>*.faces</url-pattern>
</servlet-mapping>
```

In addition to `FacesServlet`, JSF implementations may support other ways to invoke the JavaServer Faces request processing lifecycle, but applications that rely on these mechanisms will not be portable.

## 10.1.3 Application Configuration Parameters

Servlet containers support application configuration parameters that may be customized by including `<context-param>` elements in the web application deployment descriptor. All JSF implementations are required to support the following application configuration parameter names:

- `javax.faces.CONFIG_FILES` -- Comma-delimited list of context-relative resource paths under which the JSF implementation will look for application configuration resources (see Section 10.3.3 “Application Configuration Resource Format”), before loading a configuration resource named “`/WEB-INF/faces-config.xml`” (if such a resource exists).
- `javax.faces.DEFAULT_SUFFIX` -- The default suffix for extension-mapped resources that contain JSF components. If not specified, the default value “`.jsp`” must be used.
- `javax.faces.LIFECYCLE_ID` -- Lifecycle identifier of the `Lifecycle` instance to be used when processing JSF requests for this web application. If not specified, the JSF default instance, identified by `LifecycleFactory.DEFAULT_LIFECYCLE`, must be used.
- `javax.faces.STATE_SAVING_METHOD` -- The location where state information is saved. Valid values are “`server`” (typically saved in `HttpSession`) and “`client`” (typically saved as a hidden field in the subsequent form submit). If not specified, the default value “`server`” must be used.

JSF implementations may choose to support additional configuration parameters, as well as additional mechanisms to customize the JSF implementation; however, applications that rely on these facilities will not be portable to other JSF implementations.

---

## 10.2 Included Classes and Resources

A JSF-based application will rely on a combination of APIs, and corresponding implementation classes and resources, in addition to its own classes and resources. The web application archive structure identifies two standard locations for classes and resources that will be automatically made available when a web application is deployed:

- `/WEB-INF/classes` -- A directory containing unpacked class and resource files.
- `/WEB-INF/lib` -- A directory containing JAR files that themselves contain class files and resources.

In addition, servlet and portlet containers typically provide mechanisms to share classes and resources across one or more web applications, without requiring them to be included inside the web application itself.

The following sections describe how various subsets of the required classes and resources should be packaged, and how they should be made available.

### 10.2.1 Application-Specific Classes and Resources

Application-specific classes and resources should be included in `/WEB-INF/classes` or `/WEB-INF/lib`, so that they are automatically made available upon application deployment.

### 10.2.2 Servlet and JSP API Classes (`javax.servlet.*`)

These classes will typically be made available to all web applications using the shared class facilities of the servlet container. Therefore, these classes should not be included inside the web application archive.

### 10.2.3 JSP Standard Tag Library (JSTL) API Classes (`javax.servlet.jsp.jstl.*`)

These classes describe the APIs for the JSP Standard Tag Library. They are generally packaged in a JAR file named `jstl.jar` (although this name is not required). The JSTL API classes should be installed using the shared class facility of your servlet container; however, they may also be included inside the web application archive (in the `/WEB-INF/lib` directory).

At some future time, JSP Standard Tag Library might become part of the Java2 Enterprise Edition (J2EE) platform, at which time the container will be required to provide these classes through a shared class facility.

## 10.2.4 JSP Standard Tag Library (JSTL) Implementation Classes

These classes and resources comprise the implementation of the JSTL APIs that is provided by a JSTL implementor. Typically, such classes will be provided in the form of one or more JAR files, which can be either installed with the container's shared class facility, or included inside the web application archive (in the `/WEB-INF/lib` directory).

## 10.2.5 JavaServer Faces API Classes (`javax.faces.*`)

These classes describe the fundamental APIs provided by all JSF implementations. They are generally packaged in a JAR file named `jsf-api.jar` (although this name is not required). The JSF API classes should be installed using the shared classes facility of your servlet container; however, they may also be included inside the web application archive (in the `/WEB-INF/lib` directory).

At some future time, JavaServer Faces might become part of the Java2 Enterprise Edition (J2EE) platform, at which time the container will be required to provide these classes through a shared class facility.

## 10.2.6 JavaServer Faces Implementation Classes

These classes and resources comprise the implementation of the JSF APIs that is provided by a *JSF implementor*. Typically, such classes will be provided in the form of one or more JAR files, which can be either installed with the container's shared class facility, or included in the `/WEB-INF/lib` directory of a web application archive.

### 10.2.6.1 FactoryFinder

`javax.faces.FactoryFinder` implements the standard discovery algorithm for all factory objects specified in the JavaServer Faces APIs. For a given factory class name, a corresponding implementation class is searched for based on the following algorithm. Items are listed in order of decreasing search precedence:

1. If a default JavaServer Faces configuration file (`/WEB-INF/faces-config.xml`) is bundled into the web application, and it contains a factory entry of the given factory class name, that factory class is used.
2. If the JavaServer Faces configuration resource(s) named by the `javax.faces.CONFIG_FILES` ServletContext init parameter (if any) contain any factory entries of the given factory class name, those factories are used, with the last one taking precedence.
3. If there are any `META-INF/faces-config.xml` resources bundled any JAR files in the web ServletContext's resource paths, the factory entries of the given factory class name in those files are used, with the last one taking precedence.
4. If a `META-INF/services/{factory-class-name}` resource is visible to the web application class loader for the calling application (typically as a result of being present in the manifest of a JAR file), its first line is read and assumed to be the name of the factory implementation class to use.
5. If none of the above steps yield a match, the JavaServer Faces implementation specific class is used.

If any of the factories found on any of the steps above happen to have a one-argument constructor, with argument the type being the abstract factory class, that constructor is invoked, and the previous match is passed to the constructor. For example, say the container vendor provided an implementation of `FacesContextFactory`, and identified it in `META-INF/services/javax.faces.context.FacesContextFactory` in a jar on the webapp `ClassLoader`. Also say this implementation provided by the container vendor had a one argument constructor that took a `FacesContextFactory` instance. The `FactoryFinder` system would call that one-argument constructor, passing the implementation of `FacesContextFactory` provided by the JavaServer Faces implementation.

If a Factory implementation does not provide a proper one-argument constructor, it must provide a zero-arguments constructor in order to be successfully instantiated.

Once the name of the factory implementation class is located, the web application class loader for the calling application is requested to load this class, and a corresponding instance of the class will be created. A side effect of this rule is that each web application will receive its own instance of each factory class, whether the JavaServer Faces implementation is included within the web application or is made visible through the container's facilities for shared libraries.

```
public static Object getFactory(String factoryName);
```

Create (if necessary) and return a per-web-application instance of the appropriate implementation class for the specified JavaServer Faces factory class, based on the discovery algorithm described above.

JSF implementations must also include implementations of the several factory classes. In order to be dynamically instantiated according to the algorithm defined above, the factory implementation class must include a public, no-arguments constructor. Factory class implementations must be provided for the following factory names:

- `javax.faces.application.ApplicationFactory`  
(`FactoryFinder.APPLICATION_FACTORY`)—Factory for `Application` instances.
- `javax.faces.context.FacesContextFactory`  
(`FactoryFinder.FACES_CONTEXT_FACTORY`)—Factory for `FacesContext` instances.
- `javax.faces.lifecycle.LifecycleFactory`  
(`FactoryFinder.LIFECYCLE_FACTORY`)—Factory for `Lifecycle` instances.
- `javax.faces.render.RenderKitFactory`  
(`FactoryFinder.RENDER_KIT_FACTORY`)—Factory for `RenderKit` instances.

## 10.2.6.2 FacesServlet

`FacesServlet` is an implementation of `javax.servlet.Servlet` that accepts incoming requests and passes them to the appropriate `Lifecycle` implementation for processing. This servlet must be declared in the web application deployment descriptor, as described in Section 10.1.1 “Servlet Definition”, and mapped to a standard URL pattern as described in Section 10.1.2 “Servlet Mapping”.

```
public void init(ServletConfig config) throws ServletException;
```

Acquire and store references to the `FacesContextFactory` and `Lifecycle` instances to be used in this web application.

```
public void destroy();
```

Release the `FacesContextFactory` and `Lifecycle` references that were acquired during execution of the `init()` method.

```
public void service(ServletRequest request, ServletResponse response) throws IOException, ServletException;
```

For each incoming request, the following processing is performed:

- Using the `FacesContextFactory` instance stored during the `init()` method, call the `getFacesContext()` method to acquire a `FacesContext` instance with which to process the current request.

- Call the `execute()` method of the saved `Lifecycle` instance, passing the `FacesContext` instance for this request as a parameter. If the `execute()` method throws a `FacesException`, re-throw it as a `ServletException` with the `FacesException` as the root cause.
- Call the `render()` method of the saved `Lifecycle` instance, passing the `FacesContext` instance for this request as a parameter. If the `render()` method throws a `FacesException`, re-throw it as a `ServletException` with the `FacesException` as the root cause.
- Call the `release()` method on the `FacesContext` instance, allowing it to be returned to a pool if the JSF implementation uses one.

The `FacesServlet` implementation class must also declare two static public final `String` constants whose value is a context initialization parameter that affects the behavior of the servlet:

- `CONFIG_FILES_ATTR` -- the context initialization attribute that may optionally contain a comma-delimited list of context relative resources (in addition to `/WEB-INF/faces-config.xml` which is always processed if it is present) to be processed. The value of this constant must be `"javax.faces.CONFIG_FILES"`.
- `LIFECYCLE_ID_ATTR` -- the lifecycle identifier of the `Lifecycle` instance to be used for processing requests to this application, if an instance other than the default is required. The value of this constant must be `"javax.faces.LIFECYCLE_ID"`.

### 10.2.6.3 UIComponentTag

`UIComponentTag` is an implementation of `javax.servlet.jsp.tagext.Tag`, and must be the base class for any JSP custom action that corresponds to a JSF `UIComponent`. See Chapter 9 "Integration with JSP, and the Javadocs for `UIComponentTag`, for more information about using this class as the base class for your own `UIComponent` custom action classes.

### 10.2.6.4 UIComponentBodyTag

`UIComponentBodyTag` is a subclass of `UIComponentTag`, so it inherits all of the functionality described in the preceding section. In addition, this class implements the standard functionality provided by `javax.servlet.jsp.BodyTagSupport`, so it is useful as the base class for JSF custom action implementations that must process their body content. See Chapter 9 "Integration with JSP, and the Javadocs for `UIComponentBodyTag`, for more information about using this class as the base class for your own `UIComponent` custom action classes

### 10.2.6.5 AttributeTag

JSP custom action that adds a named attribute (if necessary) to the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action. See Section 9.4.2 “<f:attribute>”.

### 10.2.6.6 ConverterTag

JSP custom action (and convenience base class) that creates and registers a `Converter` instance on the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action. See Section 9.4.3 “<f:convertDateTime>”, Section 9.4.4 “<f:convertNumber>”, and Section 9.4.5 “<f:converter>”.

### 10.2.6.7 FacetTag

JSP custom action that adds a named facet (see Section 3.1.9 “Facet Management”) to the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action. See Section 9.4.6 “<f:facet>”.

### 10.2.6.8 ValidatorTag

JSP custom action (and convenience base class) that creates and registers a `Validator` instance on the `UIComponent` associated with the closest parent `UIComponent` custom action. See Section 9.4.12 “<f:validateDoubleRange>”, Section 9.4.13 “<f:validateLength>”, Section 9.4.14 “<f:validateLongRange>”, and Section 9.4.15 “<f:validator>”.

---

## 10.3 Application Configuration Resources

This section describes the JSF support for portable application configuration resources used to configure application components.

## 10.3.1 Overview

JSF defines a portable configuration resource format (as an XML document) for standard configuration information. One or more such application resources will be loaded automatically, at application startup time, by the JSF implementation. The information parsed from such resources will augment the information provided by the JSF implementation, as described below.

In addition to their use during the execution of a JSF-based web application, configuration resources provide information that is useful to development tools created by Tool Providers. The mechanism by which configuration resources are made available to such tools is outside the scope of this specification.

## 10.3.2 Application Startup Behavior

At application startup time, before any requests are processed, the JSF implementation must process zero or more application configuration resources, located according to the following algorithm:

- Search for all resources named “META-INF/faces-config.xml” in the `ServletContext` resource paths for this web application, and load each as a JSF configuration resource (in reverse order of the order in which they are returned by `getResources()`).
- Check for the existence of a context initialization parameter named `javax.faces.CONFIG_FILES`. If it exists, treat it as a comma-delimited list of context relative resource paths (starting with a “/”), and load each of the specified resources.
- Check for the existence of a web application configuration resource named “/WEB-INF/faces-config.xml”, and load it if the resource exists.

This algorithm provides considerable flexibility for developers that are assembling the components of a JSF-based web application. For example, an application might include one or more custom `UIComponent` implementations, along with associated `Renderers`, so it can declare them in an application resource named “/WEB-INF/faces-config.xml” with no need to programmatically register them with `Application` instance. In addition, the application might choose to include a component library (packaged as a JAR file) that includes a “META-INF/faces-config.xml” resource. The existence of this resource causes components, renderers, and other JSF implementation classes that are stored in this library JAR file to be automatically registered, with no action required by the application.

XML parsing errors detected during the loading of an application resource file are fatal to application startup, and must cause the application to not be made available by the container. Whether or not a validating parse is performed is up to the JSF implementation; it is recommended that the JSF implementation provide a configuration parameter to control whether or not validation occurs.

## 10.3.3 Application Configuration Resource Format

Application configuration resources must conform to the XML document description shown below. In addition, they must include the one of the following DOCTYPE declarations:

```
<!DOCTYPE faces-config PUBLIC
  "-//Sun Microsystems, Inc.//DTD JavaServer Faces Config 1.0//EN"
  "http://java.sun.com/dtd/web-facesconfig_1_0.dtd">
```

```
<!DOCTYPE faces-config PUBLIC
  "-//Sun Microsystems, Inc.//DTD JavaServer Faces Config 1.1//EN"
  "http://java.sun.com/dtd/web-facesconfig_1_1.dtd">
```

The only difference between the 1.0 and 1.1 DTDs is the presence of facet support in 1.1. 1.1 is backwards compatible with 1.0. The actual Document Type Description that corresponds to the 1.1 DOCTYPE declaration is as follows. Please see the binary distribution for the 1.0 DTD:

```
<!--
  Copyright 2004 Sun Microsystems, Inc. All rights reserved.
  SUN PROPRIETARY/CONFIDENTIAL. Use is subject to license terms.
-->

<!--
  DTD for the JavaServer Faces Application Configuration File
  (Version 1.1)
```

To support validation of your configuration file(s), include the following

DOCTYPE element at the beginning (after the "xml" declaration):

```
<!DOCTYPE faces-config PUBLIC
    "-//Sun Microsystems, Inc.//DTD JavaServer Faces Config
    1.1//EN"
    "http://java.sun.com/dtd/web-facesconfig_1_1.dtd">

    $Id: web-facesconfig_1_1.dtd,v 1.2 2004/04/09 18:11:35
    eburns Exp $

-->

<!-- ===== Defined Types =====
===== -->

<!--
    An "Action" is a String that represents a method binding
    expression that points at a method with no arguments that
    returns a
    String. It must be bracketed with "#{}", for example,
    "#{cardemo.buyCar}".

-->
<!ENTITY % Action "CDATA">
```



```
<!--  
    A "Language" is a lower case two-letter code for a language  
    as defined  
        by ISL-639.
```

```
-->  
<!ENTITY % Language "CDATA">
```

```
<!--  
    A "ResourcePath" is the relative or absolute path to a  
    resource file  
        (such as a logo image).
```

```
-->  
<!ENTITY % ResourcePath "CDATA">
```

```
<!--  
    A "Scope" is the well-known name of a scope in which  
    managed beans may  
        optionally be defined to be created in.
```

```
-->  
<!ENTITY % Scope "(request|session|application)">
```

```
<!--  
    A "ScopeOrNone" element defines the legal values for the
```

<managed-bean-scope> element's body content, which includes all of the scopes represented by the "Scope" type, plus the "none" value indicating that a created bean should not be stored into any scope.

-->

```
<!ENTITY % ScopeOrNone "(request|session|application|none)">
```

<!--

A "ViewIdPattern" is a pattern for matching view identifiers in

order to determine whether a particular navigation rule should be

fired. It must contain one of the following values:

- The exact match for a view identifier that is recognized by the the ViewHandler implementation being used (such as "/index.jsp" if you are using the default ViewHandler).
- A proper prefix of a view identifier, plus a trailing "\*" character. This pattern indicates that all view identifiers that match the portion of the pattern up to the asterisk will match the surrounding rule. When more than one match exists, the match with the longest pattern is selected.
- An "\*" character, which means that this pattern applies to all

```

        view identifiers.

-->
<!ENTITY % ViewIdPattern "CDATA">

<!-- ===== Top Level Elements =====
===== -->

<!--

    The "faces-config" element is the root of the configuration
    information

    hierarchy, and contains nested elements for all of the
    other configuration

    settings.

-->

<!ELEMENT faces-config
((application|factory|component|converter|managed-
bean|navigation-rule|referenced-bean|render-
kit|lifecycle|validator)*)>

<!ATTLIST faces-config

        xmlns CDATA #FIXED
"http://java.sun.com/JSF/Configuration">

<!-- ===== Definition Elements =====
===== -->

<!--

```

The "application" element provides a mechanism to define the various

per-application-singleton implementation artifacts for a particular web

application that is utilizing JavaServer Faces. For nested elements

that are not specified, the JSF implementation must provide a suitable

default.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT application      ((action-listener|default-render-kit-  
id|message-bundle|navigation-handler|view-handler|state-  
manager|property-resolver|variable-resolver|locale-config)*)>
```

<!--

The "factory" element provides a mechanism to define the various

Factories that comprise parts of the implementation of JavaServer

Faces. For nested elements that are not specified, the JSF implementation must provide a suitable default.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT factory          ((application-factory|faces-context-  
factory|lifecycle-factory|render-kit-factory)*)>
```

<!--

The "attribute" element represents a named, typed, value associated with

the parent UIComponent via the generic attributes mechanism.

Attribute names must be unique within the scope of the parent (or related)

component.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT attribute (description*, display-name*, icon*,  
attribute-name, attribute-class, default-value?, suggested-  
value?, attribute-extension*)>
```

<!--

Extension element for attribute. May contain implementation

specific content.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT attribute-extension ANY>
```

<!--

The "component" element represents a concrete `UIComponent` implementation

class that should be registered under the specified type identifier,

along with its associated properties and attributes. Component types must

be unique within the entire web application.

Nested "attribute" elements identify generic attributes that are recognized

by the implementation logic of this component. Nested "property" elements

identify JavaBeans properties of the component class that may be exposed

```
        for manipulation via tools.

-->

<!ELEMENT component      (description*, display-name*, icon*,
component-type, component-class, facet*, attribute*, property*,
component-extension*)>

<!--
        Extension element for component.  May contain
implementation
        specific content.
-->

<!ELEMENT component-extension ANY>

<!--
        Define the name and other design-time information for a
facet that is
        associated with a renderer or a component.
-->

<!ELEMENT facet          (description*, display-name*, icon*,
facet-name, facet-extension*)>

<!--
        Extension element for facet.  May contain implementation
specific content.
-->

<!ELEMENT facet-extension ANY>

<!--
```

The "facet-name" element represents the facet name under which a

UIComponent will be added to its parent. It must be of type

"Identifier".

-->

```
<!ELEMENT facet-name (#PCDATA)>
```

<!--

The "converter" element represents a concrete Converter implementation

class that should be registered under the specified converter identifier.

Converter identifiers must be unique within the entire web application.

Nested "attribute" elements identify generic attributes that may be

configured on the corresponding UIComponent in order to affect the

operation of the Converter. Nested "property" elements identify JavaBeans

properties of the Converter implementation class that may be configured

to affect the operation of the Converter.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT converter (description*, display-name*, icon*,  
(converter-id | converter-for-class), converter-class,  
attribute*, property*)>
```

<!--

The "icon" element contains "small-icon" and "large-icon" elements that

specify the resource paths for small and large GIF or JPG icon images

used to represent the parent element in a GUI tool.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT icon (small-icon?, large-icon?)>
```

```
<!ATTLIST icon xml:lang %Language;  
#IMPLIED>
```

<!--

The "lifecycle" element provides a mechanism to specify modifications to the behaviour of the default Lifecycle implementation for this web application.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT lifecycle (phase-listener*)>
```

<!--

The "locale-config" element allows the app developer to declare the

supported locales for this application.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT locale-config (default-locale?, supported-locale*)>
```

<!--

The "managed-bean" element represents a JavaBean, of a particular class,

that will be dynamically instantiated at runtime (by the default

VariableResolver implementation) if it is referenced as the first element

of a value binding expression, and no corresponding bean can be

identified in any scope. In addition to the creation of the managed bean,

and the optional storing of it into the specified scope, the nested

managed-property elements can be used to initialize the contents of

settable JavaBeans properties of the created instance.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT managed-bean (description*, display-name*, icon*,
managed-bean-name, managed-bean-class, managed-bean-scope,
(managed-property* | map-entries | list-entries))>
```

<!--

The "managed-property" element represents an individual property of a

managed bean that will be configured to the specified value (or value set)

if the corresponding managed bean is automatically created.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT managed-property (description*, display-name*, icon*,
property-name, property-class?, (map-entries|null-
value|value|list-entries))>
```

<!--

The "map-entry" element represents a single key-entry pair that

will be added to the computed value of a managed property of type

java.util.Map.

```

-->
<!ELEMENT map-entry (key, (null-value|value))>

<!--
    The "map-entries" element represents a set of key-entry
    pairs that

    will be added to the computed value of a managed property
    of type

    java.util.Map. In addition, the Java class types of the
    key and entry

    values may be optionally declared.
-->
<!ELEMENT map-entries (key-class?, value-class?, map-entry*)>

<!--
    The base name of a resource bundle representing the message
    resources

    for this application. See the JavaDocs for the
    "java.util.ResourceBundle"

    class for more information on the syntax of resource bundle
    names.
-->

<!ELEMENT message-bundle (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    The "navigation-case" element describes a particular
    combination of

```

conditions that must match for this case to be executed,  
and the

view id of the component tree that should be selected next.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT navigation-case (description*, display-name*, icon*,  
from-action?, from-outcome?, to-view-id, redirect?)>
```

<!--

The "navigation-rule" element represents an individual  
decision rule

that will be utilized by the default NavigationHandler  
implementation to make decisions on what view should be  
displayed

next, based on the view id being processed.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT navigation-rule (description*, display-name*, icon*,  
from-view-id?, navigation-case*)>
```

<!--

The "property" element represents a JavaBean property of  
the Java class

represented by our parent element.

Property names must be unique within the scope of the Java  
class

that is represented by the parent element, and must  
correspond to

property names that will be recognized when performing  
introspection

```

        against that class via java.beans.Introspector.

-->
<!ELEMENT property          (description*, display-name*, icon*,
property-name, property-class, default-value?, suggested-value?,
property-extension*)>

<!--
        Extension element for property.  May contain implementation
        specific content.
-->
<!ELEMENT property-extension ANY>

<!--
        The "referenced-bean" element represents at design time the
        promise

        that a Java object of the specified type will exist at
        runtime in some

        scope, under the specified key.  This can be used by design
        time tools

        to construct user interface dialogs based on the properties
        of the

        specified class.  The presence or absence of a referenced
        bean

        element has no impact on the JavaServer Faces runtime
        environment

        inside a web application.
-->
<!ELEMENT referenced-bean (description*, display-name*, icon*,
referenced-bean-name, referenced-bean-class)>

```

```

<!--
    The "render-kit" element represents a concrete RenderKit
    implementation

    that should be registered under the specified render-kit-
    id.  If no

    render-kit-id is specified, the identifier of the default
    RenderKit

    (RenderKitFactory.DEFAULT_RENDER_KIT) is assumed.
-->

<!ELEMENT render-kit      (description*, display-name*, icon*,
render-kit-id?, render-kit-class?, renderer*)>

<!--
    The "renderer" element represents a concrete Renderer
    implementation

    class that should be registered under the specified
    component family

    and renderer type identifiers, in the RenderKit associated
    with the

    parent "render-kit" element.  Combinations of component
    family and renderer

    type must be unique within the RenderKit associated with
    the parent

    "render-kit" element.

    Nested "attribute" elements identify generic component
    attributes that

    are recognized by this renderer.
-->

<!ELEMENT renderer      (description*, display-name*, icon*,
component-family, renderer-type, renderer-class, facet*,
attribute*, renderer-extension*)>

```

```

<!--
    Extension element for renderer.  May contain implementation
    specific content.
-->
<!ELEMENT renderer-extension ANY>

<!--
    The "validator" element represents a concrete Validator
    implementation

    class that should be registered under the specified
    validator identifier.

    Validator identifiers must be unique within the entire web
    application.

    Nested "attribute" elements identify generic attributes
    that may be

    configured on the corresponding UIComponent in order to
    affect the

    operation of the Validator.  Nested "property" elements
    identify JavaBeans

    properties of the Validator implementation class that may
    be configured

    to affect the operation of the Validator.
-->
<!ELEMENT validator      (description*, display-name*, icon*,
validator-id, validator-class, attribute*, property*)>

<!--

```

The "list-entries" element represents a set of initialization elements for a managed property that is a java.util.List or an array. In the former case, the "value-class" element can optionally be used to declare the Java type to which each value should be converted before adding it to the Collection.

```
-->  
<!ELEMENT list-entries      (value-class?, (null-value|value)*)>
```

```
<!-- ===== Subordinate Elements =====  
===== -->
```

```
<!--  
The "action-listener" element contains the fully qualified  
class name  
of the concrete ActionListener implementation class that  
will be called  
during the Invoke Application phase of the request  
processing lifecycle.
```

```
It must be of type "ClassName".  
-->  
<!ELEMENT action-listener (#PCDATA)>
```

```
<!--  
The "application-factory" element contains the fully  
qualified class
```

name of the concrete ApplicationFactory implementation class that

will be called when  
FactoryFinder.getFactory(APPLICATION\_FACTORY) is  
called. It must be of type "ClassName".

-->

```
<!ELEMENT application-factory (#PCDATA)>
```

<!--

The "attribute-class" element represents the Java type of the value

associated with this attribute name. It must be of type "ClassName".

-->

```
<!ELEMENT attribute-class (#PCDATA)>
```

<!--

The "attribute-name" element represents the name under which the

corresponding value will be stored, in the generic attributes of the

UIComponent we are related to.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT attribute-name (#PCDATA)>
```

<!--

The "component-class" element represents the fully qualified class name

of a concrete `UIComponent` implementation class. It must be of

type `"ClassName"`.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT component-class (#PCDATA)>
```

<!--

The `"component-family"` element represents the component family for

which the `Renderer` represented by the parent `"renderer"` element will be

used.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT component-family (#PCDATA)>
```

<!--

The `"component-type"` element represents the name under which the

corresponding `UIComponent` class should be registered.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT component-type (#PCDATA)>
```

<!--

The `"converter-class"` element represents the fully qualified class name

of a concrete `Converter` implementation class. It must be of

type `"ClassName"`.

```
-->
<!ELEMENT converter-class (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    The "converter-for-class" element represents the fully
    qualified class name
    for which a Converter class will be registered. It must
    be of
    type "ClassName".
-->
<!ELEMENT converter-for-class (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    The "converter-id" element represents the identifier under
    which the
    corresponding Converter class should be registered.
-->
<!ELEMENT converter-id      (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    The "default-render-kit-id" element allows the application
    to define
    a renderkit to be used other than the standard one.
-->
<!ELEMENT default-render-kit-id      (#PCDATA)>

<!--
```

The "default-locale" element declares the default locale for this

application instance. It must be specified as

:language:[\_:country:[\_:variant:]] without the colons, for example

"ja\_JP\_SJIS". The separators between the segments may be '-' or

'\_'.  
-->

```
<!ELEMENT default-locale (#PCDATA)>
```

```
<!--
```

The "default-value" contains the value for the property or attribute

in which this element resides. This value differs from the

"suggested-value" in that the property or attribute must take the

value, whereas in "suggested-value" taking the value is optional.  
-->

```
<!ELEMENT default-value (#PCDATA)>
```

```
<!--
```

The "description" element contains a textual description of the element

it is nested in, optionally flagged with a language code using the

"xml:lang" attribute.  
-->

```
<!ELEMENT description ANY>
```

```

<!ATTLIST description      xml:lang      %Language;
#IMPLIED>

<!--

    The "display-name" element is a short descriptive name
describing the

    entity associated with the element it is nested in,
intended to be

    displayed by tools, and optionally flagged with a language
code using

    the "xml:lang" attribute.

-->

<!ELEMENT display-name      (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST display-name      xml:lang      %Language;
#IMPLIED>

<!--

    The "faces-context-factory" element contains the fully
qualified

    class name of the concrete FacesContextFactory
implementation class

    that will be called when

    FactoryFinder.getFactory(FACES_CONTEXT_FACTORY) is called.
It must

    be of type "ClassName".

-->

<!ELEMENT faces-context-factory (#PCDATA)>

<!--

```

The "from-action" element contains an action reference expression

that must have been executed (by the default ActionListener for handling

application level events) in order to select this navigation rule. If

not specified, this rule will be relevant no matter which action reference

was executed (or if no action reference was executed).

This value must be of type "Action".

-->

<!ELEMENT from-action (#PCDATA)>

<!--

The "from-outcome" element contains a logical outcome string returned

by the execution of an application action method selected via an

"actionRef" property (or a literal value specified by an "action"

property) of a UICommand component. If specified, this rule will be

relevant only if the outcome value matches this element's value. If

not specified, this rule will be relevant no matter what the outcome

value was.

-->

<!ELEMENT from-outcome (#PCDATA)>

```

<!--
    The "from-view-id" element contains the view identifier of
    the view
        for which the containing navigation rule is relevant.  If
    no
        "from-view" element is specified, this rule applies to
    navigation
        decisions on all views.  If this element is not specified,
    a value
        of "*" is assumed, meaning that this navigation rule
    applies to all
        views.

    This value must be of type "ViewIdPattern".
-->
<!ELEMENT from-view-id      (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    The "key" element is the String representation of a map key
    that
        will be stored in a managed property of type java.util.Map.
-->
<!ELEMENT key                (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    The "key-class" element defines the Java type to which each
    "key"

```

element in a set of "map-entry" elements will be converted to. It

must be of type "ClassName". If omitted, "java.lang.String"

is assumed.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT key-class          (#PCDATA)>
```

<!--

The "large-icon" element contains the resource path to a large (32x32)

icon image. The image may be in either GIF or JPG format.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT large-icon        (#PCDATA)>
```

<!--

The "lifecycle-factory" element contains the fully qualified class name

of the concrete LifecycleFactory implementation class that will be called

when FactoryFinder.getFactory(LIFECYCLE\_FACTORY) is called. It must be

of type "ClassName".

-->

```
<!ELEMENT lifecycle-factory (#PCDATA)>
```

<!--

The "managed-bean-class" element represents the fully qualified class

name of the Java class that will be used to instantiate a new instance

if creation of the specified managed bean is requested. It must be of

type "ClassName".

The specified class must conform to standard JavaBeans conventions.

In particular, it must have a public zero-arguments constructor, and

zero or more public property setters.

-->

```
<!ELEMENT managed-bean-class (#PCDATA)>
```

<!--

The "managed-bean-name" element represents the attribute name under

which a managed bean will be searched for, as well as stored (unless

the "managed-bean-scope" value is "none"). It must be of type

"Identifier".

-->

```
<!ELEMENT managed-bean-name (#PCDATA)>
```

<!--

The "managed-bean-scope" element represents the scope into which a newly

created instance of the specified managed bean will be stored (unless

the value is "none"). It must be of type "ScopeOrNone".

-->

<!ELEMENT managed-bean-scope (#PCDATA)>

<!--

The "navigation-handler" element contains the fully qualified class name

of the concrete NavigationHandler implementation class that will be called

during the Invoke Application phase of the request processing lifecycle,

if the default ActionListener (provided by the JSF implementation) is used.

It must be of type "ClassName".

-->

<!ELEMENT navigation-handler (#PCDATA)>

<!--

The "phase-listener" element contains the fully qualified class name of the concrete PhaseListener implementation class that will be

registered on the Lifecycle. It must be of type "ClassName".

-->

<!ELEMENT phase-listener (#PCDATA)>

<!--

The "redirect" element indicates that navigation to the specified

"to-view-id" should be accomplished by performing an HTTP redirect

rather than the usual ViewHandler mechanisms.

-->

<!ELEMENT redirect EMPTY>

<!--

The "suggested-value" contains the value for the property or

attribute in which this element resides. This value is advisory

only and is intended for tools to use when populating palettes.

-->

<!ELEMENT suggested-value (#PCDATA)>

<!--

The "view-handler" element contains the fully qualified class name

of the concrete ViewHandler implementation class that will be called

during the Restore View and Render Response phases of the request

processing lifecycle. The faces implementation must provide a

default implementation of this class

-->

<!ELEMENT view-handler (#PCDATA)>

```
<!--
```

The "state-manager" element contains the fully qualified class name

of the concrete StateManager implementation class that will be called

during the Restore View and Render Response phases of the request

processing lifecycle. The faces implementation must provide a

default implementation of this class

```
-->
```

```
<!ELEMENT state-manager (#PCDATA)>
```

```
<!--
```

The "null-value" element indicates that the managed property in which we

are nested will be explicitly set to null if our managed bean is

automatically created. This is different from omitting the managed

property element entirely, which will cause no property setter to be

called for this property.

The "null-value" element can only be used when the associated

"property-class" identifies a Java class, not a Java primitive.

```
-->
```

```
<!ELEMENT null-value EMPTY>
```

```
<!--  
    The "property-class" element represents the Java type of  
    the value  
        associated with this property name. It must be of type  
    "JavaType".  
        If not specified, it can be inferred from existing classes;  
    however,  
        this element should be specified if the configuration file  
    is going  
        to be the source for generating the corresponding classes.  
-->  
<!ELEMENT property-class    (#PCDATA)>  
  
<!--  
    The "property-name" element represents the JavaBeans  
    property name  
        under which the corresponding value may be stored.  
-->  
<!ELEMENT property-name    (#PCDATA)>  
  
<!--  
    The "property-resolver" element contains the fully  
    qualified class name  
        of the concrete PropertyResolver implementation class that  
    will be used  
        during the processing of value binding expressions.  
        It must be of type "ClassName".  
-->
```

```
<!ELEMENT property-resolver (#PCDATA)>
```

```
<!--
```

The "referenced-bean-class" element represents the fully qualified class

name of the Java class (either abstract or concrete) or Java interface

implemented by the corresponding referenced bean. It must be of type

"ClassName".

```
-->
```

```
<!ELEMENT referenced-bean-class (#PCDATA)>
```

```
<!--
```

The "referenced-bean-name" element represents the attribute name under

which the corresponding referenced bean may be assumed to be stored,

in one of the scopes defined by the "Scope" type. It must be of type

"Identifier".

```
-->
```

```
<!ELEMENT referenced-bean-name (#PCDATA)>
```

```
<!--
```

The "render-kit-id" element represents an identifier for the

RenderKit represented by the parent "render-kit" element.

```
-->
<!ELEMENT render-kit-id    (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    The "render-kit-class" element represents the fully
    qualified class name

    of a concrete RenderKit implementation class.  It must be
    of

    type "ClassName".
-->
<!ELEMENT render-kit-class (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    The "render-kit-class" element represents the fully qualified
    class name

    of a concrete Renderer implementation class.  It must be of

    type "ClassName".
-->
<!ELEMENT renderer-class  (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    The "render-kit-factory" element contains the fully
    qualified class name

    of the concrete RenderKitFactory implementation class that
    will be called

    when FactoryFinder.getFactory(RENDER_KIT_FACTORY) is
    called.  It must be

    of type "ClassName".
-->
```

```

-->
<!ELEMENT render-kit-factory (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    The "renderer-type" element represents a renderer type
    identifier for the
        Renderer represented by the parent "renderer" element.
-->
<!ELEMENT renderer-type    (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    The "small-icon" element contains the resource path to a
    large (16x16)
        icon image.  The image may be in either GIF or JPG format.
-->
<!ELEMENT small-icon      (#PCDATA)>

<!--
    The "supported-locale" element allows authors to declare
    which
        locales are supported in this application instance.

    It must be specified as :language:[_:country:[_:variant:]]
    without
        the colons, for example "ja_JP_SJIS".  The separators
    between the
        segments may be '-' or '_'.
-->
<!ELEMENT supported-locale (#PCDATA)>

```

```
<!--  
    The "to-view" element contains the view identifier of the  
    next view  
  
    that should be displayed if this navigation rule is  
    matched. It  
  
    must be of type "ViewId".  
-->  
<!ELEMENT to-view-id      (#PCDATA)>  
  
<!--  
    The "validator-class" element represents the fully  
    qualified class name  
  
    of a concrete Validator implementation class. It must be  
    of  
  
    type "ClassName".  
-->  
<!ELEMENT validator-class (#PCDATA)>  
  
<!--  
    The "validator-id" element represents the identifier under  
    which the  
  
    corresponding Validator class should be registered.  
-->  
<!ELEMENT validator-id    (#PCDATA)>  
  
<!--
```

The "value" element is the String representation of a literal

value to which a scalar managed property will be set, or a value

binding expression ("#{...}") that will be used to calculate the

required value. It will be converted as specified for the actual

property type.

-->

<!ELEMENT value (#PCDATA)>

<!--

The "value-class" element defines the Java type to which each

"value" element's value will be converted to, prior to adding it to

the "list-entries" list for a managed property that is a java.util.List, or a "map-entries" map for a managed property that

is a java.util.Map. It must be of type "ClassName". If omitted,

"java.lang.String" is assumed.

-->

<!ELEMENT value-class (#PCDATA)>

<!--

The "variable-resolver" element contains the fully qualified class name

of the concrete VariableResolver implementation class that will be used

during the processing of value binding expressions.

It must be of type "ClassName".

-->

```
<!ELEMENT variable-resolver (#PCDATA)>
```

```
<!-- ===== Identifier Attributes =====  
===== -->
```

```
<!ATTLIST action-listener          id ID #IMPLIED>  
<!ATTLIST application              id ID #IMPLIED>  
<!ATTLIST application-factory      id ID #IMPLIED>  
<!ATTLIST attribute                id ID #IMPLIED>  
<!ATTLIST attribute-class          id ID #IMPLIED>  
<!ATTLIST attribute-extension      id ID #IMPLIED>  
<!ATTLIST attribute-name           id ID #IMPLIED>  
<!ATTLIST component                id ID #IMPLIED>  
<!ATTLIST component-class          id ID #IMPLIED>  
<!ATTLIST component-extension      id ID #IMPLIED>  
<!ATTLIST component-family         id ID #IMPLIED>  
<!ATTLIST component-type           id ID #IMPLIED>  
<!ATTLIST converter                id ID #IMPLIED>  
<!ATTLIST converter-class          id ID #IMPLIED>  
<!ATTLIST converter-for-class      id ID #IMPLIED>  
<!ATTLIST converter-id             id ID #IMPLIED>  
<!ATTLIST default-locale           id ID #IMPLIED>  
<!ATTLIST default-render-kit-id    id ID #IMPLIED>
```

<!ATTLIST default-value	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST description	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST display-name	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST faces-config	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST faces-context-factory	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST facet	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST facet-extension	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST facet-name	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST factory	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST from-action	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST from-outcome	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST from-view-id	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST icon	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST key	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST key-class	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST large-icon	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST lifecycle	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST lifecycle-factory	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST list-entries	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST locale-config	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST managed-bean	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST managed-bean-class	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST managed-bean-name	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST managed-bean-scope	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST managed-property	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST map-entries	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST map-entry	id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST message-bundle	id ID #IMPLIED>

```

<!ATTLIST navigation-case                id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST navigation-handler            id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST navigation-rule               id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST null-value                    id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST phase-listener                 id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST property                       id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST property-class                 id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST property-extension            id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST property-name                  id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST property-resolver              id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST redirect                       id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST referenced-bean                id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST referenced-bean-class          id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST referenced-bean-name           id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST render-kit                     id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST render-kit-class               id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST render-kit-factory             id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST render-kit-id                  id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST renderer                       id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST renderer-class                 id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST renderer-extension            id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST renderer-type                  id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST small-icon                     id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST state-manager                  id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST suggested-value                id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST supported-locale                id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST to-view-id                     id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST validator                       id ID #IMPLIED>

```

```

<!ATTLIST validator-class                id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST validator-id                   id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST value                           id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST value-class                     id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST variable-resolver               id ID #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST view-handler                    id ID #IMPLIED>

```

## 10.3.4 Configuration Impact on JSF Runtime

The following XML elements<sup>1</sup> in application configuration resources cause registration of JSF objects into the corresponding factories or properties. It is an error if the value of any of these elements cannot be correctly parsed, loaded, set, or otherwise used by the implementation.

- **/faces-config/component** -- Create or replace a component type / component class pair with the `Application` instance for this web application.
- **/faces-config/converter** -- Create or replace a converter id / converter class or target class / converter class pair with the `Application` instance for this web application.
- **/faces-config/render-kit** -- Create and register a new `RenderKit` instance with the `RenderKitFactory`, if one does not already exist for the specified `render-kit-id`.
- **/faces-config/render-kit/renderer** -- Create or replace a component family + renderer id / renderer class pair with the `RenderKit` associated with the `render-kit` element we are nested in.
- **/faces-config/validator** -- Create or replace a validator id / validator class pair with the `Application` instance for this web application.

For components, converters, and validators, it is legal to replace the implementation class that is provided (by the JSF implementation) by default. This is accomplished by specifying the standard value for the `<component-type>`, `<converter-id>`, or `<validator-id>` that you wish to replace, and specifying your implementation class. To avoid class cast exceptions, the replacement implementation class must be a subclass of the standard class being replaced. For example, if you declare a custom

---

1. Identified by XPath selection expressions.

Converter implementation class for the standard converter identifier `javax.faces.Integer`, then your replacement class must be a subclass of `javax.faces.convert.IntegerConverter`.

For replacement Renderers, your implementation class must extend `javax.faces.render.Renderer`. However, to avoid unexpected behavior, your implementation should recognize all of the render-dependent attributes supported by the `Renderer` class you are replacing, and provide equivalent decode and encode behavior.

The following XML elements cause the replacement of the default implementation class for the corresponding functionality, provided by the JSF implementation. See Section 10.3.5 “Delegating Implementation Support” for more information about the classes referenced by these elements:

- **/faces-config/application/action-listener** -- Replace the default `ActionListener` used to process `ActionEvent` events with an instance with the class specified. The contents of this element must be a fully qualified Java class name that, when instantiated, is an `ActionListener`.
- **/faces-config/application/navigation-handler** -- Replace the default `NavigationHandler` instance with the one specified. The contents of this element must be a fully qualified Java class name that, when instantiated, is a `NavigationHandler`.
- **/faces-config/application/property-resolver** -- Replace the default `PropertyResolver` instance with the one specified. The contents of this element must be a fully qualified Java class name that, when instantiated, is a `PropertyResolver`.
- **/faces-config/application/state-manager** -- Replace the default `StateManager` instance with the one specified. The contents of this element must be a fully qualified Java class name that, when instantiated, is a `StateManager`.
- **/faces-config/application/variable-resolver** -- Replace the default `VariableResolver` instance with the one specified. The contents of this element must be a fully qualified Java class name that, when instantiated, is a `VariableResolver`.
- **/faces-config/application/view-manager** -- Replace the default `ViewManager` instance with the one specified. The contents of this element must be a fully qualified Java class name that, when instantiated, is a `ViewManager`.

The following XML elements cause the replacement of the default implementation class for the corresponding functionality, provided by the JSF implementation. Each of the referenced classes must have a public zero-arguments constructor:

- **/faces-config/factory/application-factory** -- Replace the default `ApplicationFactory` instance with the one specified. The contents of this element must be a fully qualified Java class name that, when instantiated, is an `ApplicationFactory`.

- **/faces-config/factory/faces-context-factory** -- Replace the default `FacesContextFactory` instance with the one specified. The contents of this element must be a fully qualified Java class name that, when instantiated, is a `FacesContextFactory`.
- **/faces-config/factory/lifecycle-factory** -- Replace the default `LifecycleFactory` instance with the one specified. The contents of this element must be a fully qualified Java class name that, when instantiated, is a `LifecycleFactory`.
- **/faces-config/factory/render-kit-factory** -- Replace the default `RenderKitFactory` instance with the one specified. The contents of this element must be a fully qualified Java class name that, when instantiated, is a `RenderKitFactory`.

The following XML elements cause the addition of event listeners to standard JSF implementation objects, as follows. Each of the referenced classes must have a public zero-arguments constructor.

- **/faces-config/lifecycle/phase-listener** -- Instantiate a new instance of the specified class, which must implement `PhaseListener`, and register it with the `Lifecycle` instance for the current web application.

In addition, the following XML elements influence the runtime behavior of the JSF implementation, even though they do not cause registration of objects that are visible to a JSF-based application.

- **/faces-config/managed-bean** -- Make the characteristics of a managed bean with the specified `managed-bean-name` available to the default `VariableResolver` implementation.
- **/faces-config/navigation-rule** -- Make the characteristics of a navigation rule available to the default `NavigationHandler` implementation.

## 10.3.5 Delegating Implementation Support

When providing a replacement for the default `PropertyResolver`, `VariableResolver`, `ActionListener`, `NavigationHandler`, `ViewHandler`, or `StateManager`, the decorator design pattern is leveraged, so that if you provide a constructor that takes a single argument of the appropriate type, the custom implementation receives a reference to the implementation that was previously fulfilling the role. In this way, the custom implementation is able to override just a subset of the functionality (or provide only some additional functionality) and delegate the rest to the existing implementation.

For example, say you wanted to provide a custom `ViewHandler` that was the same as the default one, but provided a different implementation of the `calculateLocale()` method. Consider this code excerpt from a custom `ViewHandler`:

```
public class MyViewHandler extends ViewHandler {

    public MyViewHandler() { }

    public MyViewHandler(ViewHandler handler) {
        super();
        oldViewHandler = handler;
    }

    private ViewHandler oldViewHandler = null;

    // Delegate the renderView() method to the old handler
    public void renderView(FacesContext context, UIViewRoot view)
        throws IOException, FacesException {
        oldViewHandler.renderView(context, view);
    }

    // Delegate other methods in the same manner

    // Overridden version of calculateLocale()
    public Locale calculateLocale(FacesContext context) {
        Locale locale = ... // Custom calculation
        return locale;
    }

}
```

The second constructor will get called as the application is initially configured by the JSF implementation, and the previously registered `ViewHandler` will get passed to it.

## 10.3.6 Example Application Configuration Resource

The following example application resource file defines a custom `UIComponent` of type `Date`, plus a number of `Renderers` that know how to decode and encode such a component:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<!DOCTYPE faces-config PUBLIC
    "-//Sun Microsystems, Inc.//DTD JavaServer Faces Config 1.0//EN"
    "http://java.sun.com/dtd/web-facesconfig_1_1.dtd">

<faces-config>

<!-- Define our custom component -->
<component>
    <description>
        A custom component for rendering user-selectable dates in
        various formats.
    </description>
    <display-name>My Custom Date</display-name>
    <component-type>Date</component-type>
    <component-class>
        com.example.components.DateComponent
    </component-class>
</component>

<!-- Define two renderers that know how to deal with dates -->
<render-kit>
    <!-- No render-kit-id, so add them to default RenderKit -->
    <renderer>
        <display-name>Calendar Widget</display-name>
        <component-family>MyComponent</component-family>
        <renderer-type>MyCalendar</renderer-type>
        <renderer-class>
            com.example.renderers.MyCalendarRenderer
        </renderer-class>
    </renderer>
    <renderer>
        <display-name>Month/Day/Year</display-name>
        <renderer-type>MonthDayYear</renderer-type>
        <renderer-class>
            com.example.renderers.MonthDayYearRenderer
        </renderer-class>
    </renderer>
</render-kit>

</faces-config>
```

Additional examples of configuration elements that might be found in application configuration resources are in Section 5.3.1.4 “Managed Bean Configuration Example” and Section 7.4.3 “Example NavigationHandler Configuration”.



# Lifecycle Management

---

In Chapter 2 “Request Processing Lifecycle,” the required functionality of each phase of the request processing lifecycle was described. This chapter describes the standard APIs used by JSF implementations to manage and execute the lifecycle. Each of these classes and interfaces is part of the `javax.faces.lifecycle` package.

Page authors, component writers, and application developers, in general, will not need to be aware of the lifecycle management APIs—they are primarily of interest to tool providers and JSF implementors.

---

## 11.1 Lifecycle

Upon receipt of each JSF-destined request to this web application, the JSF implementation must acquire a reference to the `Lifecycle` instance for this web application, and call its `execute()` and `render()` methods to perform the request processing lifecycle. The `Lifecycle` instance invokes appropriate processing logic to implement the required functionality for each phase of the request processing lifecycle, as described in Section 2.2 “Standard Request Processing Lifecycle Phases”.

```
public void execute(FacesContext context) throws FacesException;  
  
public void render(FacesContext context) throws FacesException;
```

The `execute()` method performs phases up to, but not including, the *Render Response* phase. The `render()` method performs the *Render Response* phase. This division of responsibility makes it easy to support JavaServer Faces processing in a portlet-based environment.

As each phase is processed, registered `PhaseListener` instances are also notified. The general processing for each phase is as follows:

- From the set of registered `PhaseListener` instances, select the relevant ones for the current phase, where “relevant” means that calling `getPhaseId()` on the `PhaseListener` instance returns the phase identifier of the current phase, or the special value `PhaseId.ANY_PHASE`.
- Call the `beforePhase()` method of each relevant listener, in the order that the listeners were registered.
- If no called listener called the `FacesContext.renderResponse()` or `FacesContext.responseComplete()` method, execute the functionality required for the current phase.
- Call the `afterPhase()` method of each relevant listener, in the reverse of the order that the listeners were registered.
- If the `FacesContext.responseComplete()` method has been called during the processing of the current request, or we have just completed the *Render Response* phase, perform no further phases of the request processing lifecycle.
- If the `FacesContext.renderResponse()` method has been called during the processing of the current request, and we have not yet executed the *Render Response* phase of the request processing lifecycle, ensure that the next executed phase will be *Render Response*

```
public void addPhaseListener(PhaseListener listener);  
  
public void removePhaseListener(PhaseListener listener);
```

These methods register or deregister a `PhaseListener` that wishes to be notified before and after the processing of each standard phase of the request processing lifecycle. The webapp author can declare a `PhaseListener` to be added using the `phase-listener` element of the application configuration resources file. Please see *Section 11.3 “PhaseListener”*.

---

## 11.2 PhaseEvent

This class represents the beginning or ending of processing for a particular phase of the request processing lifecycle, for the request encapsulated by the `FacesContext` instance passed to our constructor.

```
public PhaseEvent(FacesContext context, PhaseId phaseId);
```

Construct a new `PhaseEvent` representing the execution of the specified phase of the request processing lifecycle, on the request encapsulated by the specified `FacesRequest` instance.

```
public FacesContext getFacesContext();

public PhaseId getPhaseId();
```

Return the properties of this event instance. The specified `FacesContext` instance will also be returned if `getSource()` (inherited from the base `EventObject` class) is called.

---

## 11.3 PhaseListener

This interface must be implemented by objects that wish to be notified before and after the processing for a particular phase of the request processing lifecycle, on a particular request. Implementations of `PhaseListener` must be programmed in a thread-safe manner.

```
public PhaseId getPhaseId();
```

The `PhaseListener` instance indicates for which phase of the request processing lifecycle this listener wishes to be notified. If `PhaseId.ANY_PHASE` is returned, this listener will be notified for all standard phases of the request processing lifecycle.

```
public void beforePhase(PhaseEvent event);

public void afterPhase(PhaseEvent event);
```

The `beforePhase()` method is called before the standard processing for a particular phase is performed, while the `afterPhase()` method is called after the standard processing has been completed. The JSF implementation must guarantee that, if `beforePhase()` has been called on a particular instance, then `afterPhase()` will also be called.

`PhaseListener` implementations may affect the remainder of the request processing lifecycle in several ways, including:

- Calling `renderResponse()` on the `FacesContext` instance for the current request, which will cause control to transfer to the *Render Response* phase of the request processing lifecycle, once processing of the current phase is complete.
- Calling `responseComplete()` on the `FacesContext` instance for the current request, which causes processing of the request processing lifecycle to terminate once the current phase is complete.

---

## 11.4 LifecycleFactory

A single instance of `javax.faces.lifecycle.LifecycleFactory` must be made available to each JSF-based web application running in a servlet or portlet container. The factory instance can be acquired by JSF implementations or by application code, by executing:

```
LifecycleFactory factory = (LifecycleFactory)
    FactoryFinder.getFactory(FactoryFinder.LIFECYCLE_FACTORY);
```

The `LifecycleFactory` implementation class supports the following methods:

```
public void addLifecycle(String lifecycleId, Lifecycle lifecycle);
```

Register a new `Lifecycle` instance under the specified lifecycle identifier, and make it available via calls to the `getLifecycle` method for the remainder of the current web application's lifetime.

```
public Lifecycle getLifecycle(String lifecycleId);
```

The `LifecycleFactory` implementation class provides this method to create (if necessary) and return a `Lifecycle` instance. All requests for the same lifecycle identifier from within the same web application will return the same `Lifecycle` instance, which must be programmed in a thread-safe manner.

Every JSF implementation must provide a `Lifecycle` instance for a default lifecycle identifier that is designated by the `String` constant `LifecycleFactory.DEFAULT_LIFECYCLE`. For advanced uses, a JSF implementation may support additional lifecycle instances, named with unique lifecycle identifiers.

```
public Iterator getLifecycleIds();
```

This method returns an iterator over the set of lifecycle identifiers supported by this factory. This set must include the value specified by `LifecycleFactory.DEFAULT_LIFECYCLE`.

